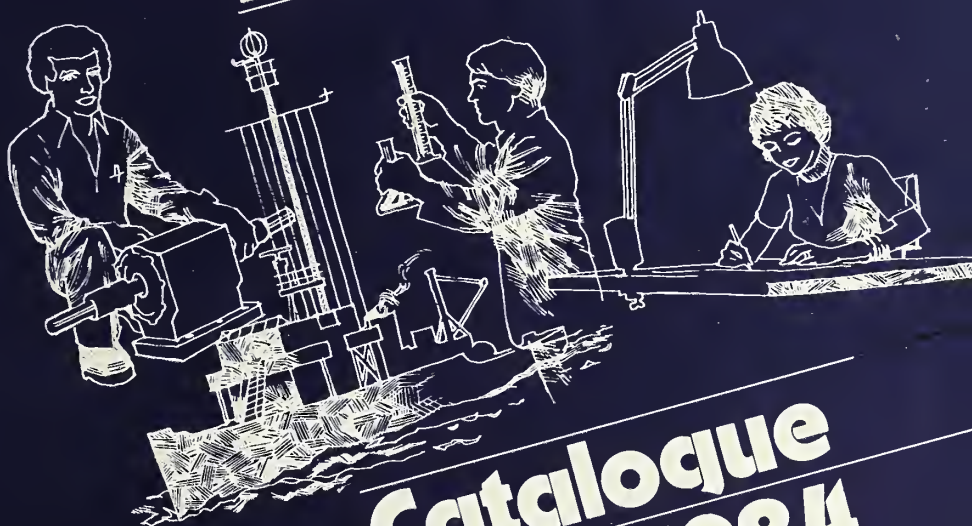




# Cape Fear Technical Institute



## Catalogue 1983-1984



**State Board of Education  
Raleigh, North Carolina**

**To Whomsoever These Presents May Come  
Greetings: Know Ye That  
Cape Fear Technical Institute  
Is Chartered**

**By authority of the General Assembly of the State  
of North Carolina under the terms and provisions of  
Article 115-A of the General Statutes of said State as  
a public institution of the North Carolina Community  
College System having been Originally established on  
the 3rd day of April, in the year of 1958 as a  
tax supported institution under the style and title of**

**Wilmington Industrial Education Center.**

**In Witness Whereof and Certification Thereto, we the  
undersigned have subscribed our names this 4th day  
of June, Anno Domini 1964.**



  
\_\_\_\_\_  
DIRECTOR  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY COLLEGES

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
CHAIRMAN  
STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION OF NORTH CAROLINA

Biardi

# CAPE FEAR TECHNICAL INSTITUTE

411 NORTH FRONT STREET  
WILMINGTON, N. C. 28401  
PHONE 919-343-0481

Cape Fear Technical Institute is a member institution of the North Carolina Department of Community Colleges—A fully accredited member of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools—and is accredited by the North Carolina State Board of Education.



## *Catalogue of Information* **1983-1984**



“ADMISSION TO ANY AND ALL EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS OFFERED BY CAPE FEAR TECHNICAL INSTITUTE IS MADE WITHOUT REGARD TO RACE, COLOR, SEX, RELIGION, NATIONAL ORIGIN, PHYSICAL HANDICAP OR OTHER NON-RELEVANT FACTORS.”

General Information .....	White
Technical Curricula .....	Green
Trade Curricula .....	Yellow
Extension & General Adult Division .....	Blue

## **PRIVACY RIGHTS ACT OF PARENTS AND STUDENTS**

### **PUBLIC LAW 93-380**

Cape Fear Technical Institute adheres to the Guidelines developed by the Department of Health, Education and Welfare regarding the Privacy Rights of Parents and Students.

The Institute provides students and parents of dependent students access to official records directly related to them and limits dissemination of personally identifiable information without the student's consent. Students enrolled at Cape Fear Technical Institute may review guidelines and procedures regarding Public Law 93-380 in the office of Admissions and Records. Procedures for challenging such record may also be obtained in these offices.

### **NON-DISCRIMINATION POLICY**

Cape Fear Technical Institute's Board of Trustees and Staff recognize the importance of equal opportunity in all phases of the Institute's operations and has officially adopted a position of non-discrimination on the basis of race, color, sex, age, religion, national origin or other non-relevant factors. This policy applies to both students and employees at all levels of the school's operations.

### **GIFTS TO THE INSTITUTE**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute's Board of Trustees has approved the creation of the Cape Fear Technical Institute Foundation. Gifts made to this foundation are tax deductible for income tax purposes as provided by law. Anyone desiring information regarding gift opportunities, please contact the office of the President, Cape Fear Technical Institute, 411 North Front Street, Wilmington, North Carolina 28401, telephone 919-343-0481.

# Table of Contents

General Information .....	7
School Calendar .....	8
Board of Trustees .....	9
Administration and Faculty .....	9
History, Purpose and Location .....	13
Areas of Study .....	15
Admission Information .....	16
Admission of New Students .....	16
Admission Criteria .....	16
Admission of Out of State Students .....	17
Admission of Transfer Students .....	21
Admission of Former Students .....	21
Admission of Alien Students .....	21
Registration, Course Load, Audit Courses .....	22
Expenses, Payments & Refund .....	22
Student Financial Aid .....	24
Veterans Training .....	30
Library .....	31
Counseling .....	33
Grading System .....	33
Conduct .....	35
Attendance .....	36
Withdrawal .....	38
Student Activities .....	39
Technical Curricula .....	42
Admission Requirements & Procedures .....	43
Business Administration .....	44
Chemical Laboratory Technology .....	46
Criminal Justice Technology .....	48
Drafting & Design—Mechanical .....	52
Electronics Technology—Consumer and Industrial .....	54
General Occupational Technology .....	58
General Office Technology .....	62
Instrumentation Technology .....	64
Marine Construction Engineering Technology .....	66
Marine Technology .....	70
Paralegal Technology .....	74
Secretarial—Engineering and Technical .....	76
Technical Course Descriptions .....	78
Trade Curricula .....	128
Admissions Requirements & Procedures .....	129
Automotive Mechanics .....	130
Boat Building .....	132
Commercial Fishing .....	134

Heating & Air Conditioning .....	136
Industrial Air Conditioning (Specialty) .....	138
Industrial Electricity .....	140
Industrial Machine Operators (Specialty) .....	142
Industrial Maintenance .....	144
Light Construction .....	146
Machine Trades .....	148
Marine and Diesel Mechanics .....	150
Marine Maintenance and Related Occupations .....	152
Practical Nurse Education .....	154
Surgical Technology .....	156
Welding .....	158
Trade Course Descriptions .....	160
Extension & General Adult Education Division .....	184
Extension Division .....	184
General Adult Education .....	184
Programmed Instruction Center .....	187
New Industry Training .....	186
Human Resources Development Program .....	186

## FOREWORD

The Cape Fear Technical Institute was founded as an area school to meet the occupational training needs of the people of Southeastern North Carolina and of the growing industrial community.

Every effort has been made to provide the equipment, facilities and skilled teachers necessary to allow maximum opportunities for the people to develop new skills, up-date old skills, and further their knowledge to enhance their value to industry and promote their own personal growth.

North Carolina has the most valuable of all resources, a vast reservoir of good people who make fine citizens and excellent employees. Therefore, Cape Fear Technical Institute pledges itself to continue to do all in its power to provide the educational opportunities needed by people to meet the challenging needs of modern industry and help them grow in their understanding and enjoyment of life.

M. J. McLEOD  
*President*



## **NOTE**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute issues this catalogue for the purpose of furnishing prospective students and other interested persons with information about the institution and its programs. Announcements contained herein are subject to change without notice and may not be regarded in the nature of binding obligations on the Institute or the State. Efforts will be made to keep changes to a minimum, but changes in policy by the State Board of Education, the Department of Community Colleges, or by local conditions may make some alterations in curriculums, fees, etc. necessary.

## **VISITORS**

Visitors, and in particular prospective students, are always welcome at Cape Fear Technical Institute. The student affairs office will provide guide service for groups or individuals on week days between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. The school is open until 10 p.m. and individuals may visit at their convenience. Questions about the school and its programs will be answered by someone from the student affairs office.

## **STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The contact hours shown in the catalogue are minimal. It is a policy of this institution to permit students to enroll in additional subjects and laboratory work beyond those shown in the catalogue.

When in any quarter the total weekly contact hours listed are fewer than twenty-five hours in a technical curriculum and fewer than thirty hours in a vocational trade curriculum, a student may enroll on request for additional instructional hours deemed by the institution to be consistent with the program and appropriate to the student to make up twenty-five hours per week in a technical curriculum or sufficient hours of attendance to make up thirty hours per week in a vocational trade curriculum. Apprenticeship training may be appropriate for graduates of some curriculums.

## **INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIPS**

An Institutional Member of the American Association of Junior Colleges.

An Institutional Member of the American Technical Society.

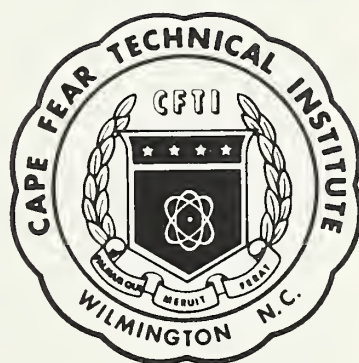
An Institution of the North Carolina Department of Community Colleges.

Accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

Accredited by the North Carolina State Board of Education.



# GENERAL INFORMATION



# CAPE FEAR TECHNICAL INSTITUTE

## SCHOOL CALENDAR

### 1983-84

#### FALL QUARTER

Freshmen orientation	August 31, 1983
Freshmen registration	September 1, 1983
Returning students registration	September 2, 1983
Classes begin	September 6, 1983
Classes end	November 21, 1983
Holidays	November 23 thru 28, 1983

#### WINTER QUARTER

Pre-registration for Winter Quarter	November 7-11, 1983
Registration	November 21 & 22, 1983
Classes begin	November 29, 1983
Classes end	February 28, 1984
Holidays	December 19, 1983 thru January 2, 1984

#### SPRING QUARTER

Pre-registration for Spring Quarter	February 13-16, 1984
Registration	February 28 & 29, 1984
Classes begin	March 6, 1984
Classes end	May 24, 1984
Holidays	April 19, 20 & 23, 1984
Holiday	May 28, 1984

#### SUMMER QUARTER

Pre-registration	May 8-10, 1984
Registration	May 24 & May 25, 1984
Classes begin	June 1, 1984
Classes end	August 17, 1984
Holiday	July 4, 1984

## STATE ADMINISTRATION

### STATE BOARD OF COMMUNITY COLLEGES

N. Elton Aydlett	Elizabeth City, N.C.
H. Clifton Blue	Aberdeen, N.C.
The Honorable Harlan E. Boyles	Raleigh, N.C.
Charles Branford	Wilson, N.C.
Michael Claman	Taylorsville, N.C.
Richard L. Daugherty	Research Triangle Park, N.C.
Ms. Martha Granger	Wilmington, N.C.
The Honorable James C. Green	Raleigh, N.C.
Edward J. High	Charlotte, N.C.
Carl Horn, Jr.	Charlotte, N.C.
L. N. Kelso	New Bern, N.C.
Wayne Peterson	Tarboro, N.C.
Clyde J. Rhyne	Sanford, N.C.
Melvin Swann	Greensboro, N.C.
Alan E. Thomas	Charlotte, N.C.
Carl D. Totherow	Winston-Salem, N.C.
Sam L. Wiggins	Waynesville, N.C.
I. J. Williams	Rex, N.C.
T. Jerry Williams	Raleigh, N.C.

### LOCAL BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Richard L. Burnett, Chairman	New Hanover County
Mrs. Mary S. Bell	Pender County
Donald P. Blake	New Hanover County
Dr. J. Marshall Crews	New Hanover County
Luther M. Cromartie	New Hanover County
William T. Emmart	New Hanover County
G. W. Graves	New Hanover County
Robert Lee Henry	New Hanover County
Howard Holly	Pender County
Mrs. Peter P. Jones	New Hanover County
Curtis D. Liddicoat	New Hanover County
Mrs. Barbara Schwartz	New Hanover County
Crowell Clark, Jr., President, CFTI Student Government Association	

### ADMINISTRATION

M. J. McLeod	President
Mrs. Macque C. Cockman	Director of Attendance Records Audit Section
Dr. Clarence E. Dodgens	Vice President
Ralph Bordeaux	Associate Vice President
Mark D. O'Neal	Director of Evening Programs—Continuing Education
R. Jack Howard	Administrative Assistant to Associate Vice President
Matthew C. Donahue	Dean of Curriculum Programs
Mrs. Amelia Dixon	Scheduling Technician
J. R. Kennedy	Evening Director of Curriculum Programs
Conrad M. Pope, Jr.	Duplication Technician
Susan P. Rae	Computer Instructor/Technician
Captain Arthur W. Jordan	Coordinator of Ship Operations & Chief Investigator for Sea Grants
Dr. E. T. Satterfield, Jr.	Dean of Student Affairs
Carl E. Malpass	Assistant Dean of Student Affairs & Director of Financial Aid

Henry J. Bethea ..... Evening Registrar  
Charles F. Hunnicutt ..... Admissions Counselor  
Joseph S. Moorefield ..... Evening Counselor  
Thomas A. Olson ..... Veteran Affairs Coordinator  
Elias H. Pegram ..... Counselor-Director of Testing  
Ms. Mary B. Rea-Poteat .... Counselor—Career Planning & Director of Placement  
Miss Naomi Randolph ..... Counselor  
Odis R. Stewart ..... Director of Student Activities  
Christopher K. Zingelmann ..... Registrar  
Kenneth D. Futch ..... Dean of Continuing Education  
Michael G. Bonner ..... Director of Continuing Education—West Pender  
Earnest D. Bryant ..... HRD—Coordinator Continuing Education  
Coastal Pender County  
John J. Braswell ..... Director of Continuing Education—East Pender  
Dan H. Hickman ..... Director of Continuing Education—New Hanover  
Mrs. Barbara Yount ..... Continuing Education Coordinator  
Southern New Hanover County  
Ms. Nell Pavelchak ..... Director of Public Health & Safety Programs  
S. C. Coleman ..... Dean of Fiscal Affairs  
Stephen R. Burt ..... Director of Fiscal Affairs  
Marvin E. Huddleston ..... Director of Purchasing  
Mrs. Deborah Britt ..... General Institutional Bookkeeper  
Ms. Renna M. Conyers ..... Bookstore Clerk  
James D. Long ..... Shipping and Receiving Technician  
Mrs. Gwendolyn M. Murray ..... General Payroll Bookkeeper  
Mrs. Sheila Grizzle ..... Clerical Technician  
Dale G. Rusmisell ..... Equipment/Inventory Technician  
Fitzhugh Fennell ..... Personnel Director

## AREA COORDINATORS

John R. Willis ..... Fishing Trades  
Ralph W. Roper ..... Law Enforcement Training

## LIBRARY LEARNING RESOURCE SERVICES

### LIBRARY

Dr. Willie B. McGough, Jr. .... Head Librarian  
Roy T. Barnhill ..... Print Resources Librarian  
Mrs. Alta W. Moore ..... Library Technician  
Mrs. Anne Odin ..... Library Technician

## AUDIO VISUAL SERVICES CENTER

William A. Crawford ..... Audio Visual Librarian  
Nixon B. Howard ..... Audio Visual Technical Coordinator  
Billy R. Lee ..... Audio Visual Technician

## PROGRAMMED INSTRUCTION CENTER

Miss Charlotte Dexter ..... Director, Programmed Instruction Center  
Thomas J. Bradshaw ..... Coordinator  
James Canty, Jr. .... Coordinator

## STAFF-SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Mrs. Jody Bonner ..... Human Resources Development  
Mrs. Gayle Harvey ..... Vocational Education Specialist  
Mrs. Thera S. Lanier ..... Adult Basic Education Instructor  
Charles W. Miller ..... Coordinator of Disabled & Handicapped Programs  
Clarence L. Smith ..... Human Resource Development  
Miss Frances Smith ..... Assistant Evaluator Coordinator  
Mrs. Frances Teachey ..... Basic Job Instructor

## FACULTY BY DIVISIONS

### BUSINESS EDUCATION

Sessoms, Robert W., Division Director .....	Accounting
Armstrong, Mrs. Gwendolyn M. ....	Business Related
Barefoot, Mrs. Emily W. ....	Typing and Related
Canty, Mrs. Katie G. ....	Business Related
Dowless, Mary B. ....	Business Related
Hankins, Mrs. Faye B. ....	Business
Higgins, Edward B., Jr. ....	Paralegal
Tallant, James A. ....	Business Related
Tyndall, Roland E. ....	Typing and Related

### ENGINEERING

Batts, Chauncey W., Jr., Division Director .....	Drafting
Bailey, James .....	Criminal Justice
Blake, Mrs. Connie W. ....	Chemical Technician
Buck, Dale .....	Chemistry
Buis, Charles .....	Drafting
Coleman, William H., Jr., Department Head .....	Electronics
Gonzalez, John .....	Electronics
Holt, Russell .....	Electronics
Horton, Grag .....	Heating and Air Conditioning
Lapsansky, Charles S. ....	Electronics
McGowan, Delmar .....	Drafting
Price, Henry .....	Electronics
Simmons, Wayne P. ....	Electronics
Spencer, Joel .....	Drafting
Taylor, Donald L. ....	Electronics
Thomas, David J. ....	Industrial Electricity
Weddle, Danny J. ....	Electronic Technician

### MARINE

Foss, Edward L., Division Director .....	Oceanography
Brandi, Raymond P. ....	Marine Science
Carter, Mrs. Shirley Marie .....	Marine Technician
McClelland, Roy .....	Marine Related
Martin, James R. ....	Biology
Miller, Mark .....	Fishing Trades
Monaghan, Dave C. ....	Marine Technician

### MARINE TRADE

Jordan, Captain Arthur W., Division Director .....	Marine Related
Bordeaux, Dewey L. ....	Commercial Fishing
Carter, Allen Scott .....	Marine Construction
Gillette, Milton S. ....	Commercial Fishing
MacKenzie, Bruce D. ....	Boat Building
Raynor, Bruce .....	Assistant Marine Superintendent

### MECHANICAL

Nunn, James R., Division Director .....	Machine Trades
Best, Ralph Jr. ....	Machine Trades
Bowie, Ben A. ....	Machine Trades Technician
Bowie, Paul T. ....	Industrial Maintenance
Geary, Bryan C. ....	Marine and Diesel Mechanics
Grant, Alexander F. ....	Welding
Parlatore, Angelo Jerome .....	Automotive Mechanics

Tillett, Wiley .....	Automotive Mechanics
West, Richard .....	Welding
Williams, Alvin .....	Welding

#### MEDICAL EDUCATION

DuMond, Sandra Z. ....	Nursing Education
Jackson, Marjorie S. ....	Nursing Education

#### RELATED INSTRUCTION

Averette, Dr. Roger H., Division Director .....	Physics
Bartlett, James D. ....	English
Boykin, Ms. Vivian M. ....	English
Bright, Ladson .....	English
Cooper, Claude .....	Social Science
Daniels, Mrs. Orangel J. ....	English
Jones, Mrs. Virginia P. ....	English/Related
Jorgensen, Philip C. ....	Mathematics and Science
Kellagher, Richard .....	Trade Related
Mangum, William A. ....	Mathematics
Marteney, Lawrence L., Department Head—	
	Mechanical & Engineering-Technical Related
Rowell, Mrs. Pearl R. ....	Social Science
Seeger, David C. ....	Related Subjects
Snow, Melvin W. ....	Mathematics
Thompson, Aubrey .....	Physics
Thompson, Mrs. Sonya .....	Technical Related
Thornton, Ms. Joyce .....	English

#### SHIP'S PERSONNEL

Jordan, Captain Arthur W. ....	Coordinator of Ship Operations & Chief Investigator for Sea Grants
Beuth, Stephen J. ....	Captain

#### DECK DEPARTMENT

Fisher, Leroy .....	Able-Bodied Seaman
Roberts, John C. ....	Bosun

#### ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

Batson, Joseph .....	Oiler
----------------------	-------

# **THE SCHOOL**

## **HISTORY**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute was established as the Wilmington Industrial Education Center in 1959 under the direction of the late George H. West. It was raised to technical institute status on July 1, 1964.

Cape Fear Technical Institute is one of more than fifty such institutions operated by the State under the direction of the State Board of Education and the Department of Community Colleges in Raleigh. The school is administered by a local Board of Trustees.

Authority for the establishment and operation of these institutions is found in Chapter 115A of the General Statutes of North Carolina and the amendments thereto.

The Institute was one of the original industrial education centers and was operated from 1959 through the 1963 school year by the New Hanover Board of Education. Following a favorable vote of the citizens of the County on a \$575,000 bond issue to provide a technical institute facility, and a 2¢ tax levy for its support, the State Board of Education authorized \$500,000 in matching funds from the 1963 Vocational Education Act Appropriation to be applied toward the facility construction. The Institute continued to operate in the County owned buildings until new facilities were completed in the summer of 1967. The new facilities included a four story main building, a separate automotive shop, and a pier and docking facility for the school's training vessels. In the general election of 1972 the citizens of New Hanover County approved a bond issue of \$3,675,000.00 for the expansion of Cape Fear Technical Institute's facilities. The new classroom and shop facilities have been completed allowing for valuable classroom, shop and office space.

The number of people served annually by the Institute has risen from approximately 750 during its early years of operation to more than 19,000 in recent years. The school has been and continues to be dedicated to total education for adults in the area it serves.

## **PURPOSE**

Cape Fear Technical Institute is comprehensive in its purpose and in its plan to meet the needs of the adult population within the community it serves. The Institute provides flexible programs designed to meet these adult educational needs through:

- (1) A continuing concern for the total welfare of each student including his physical and mental health, development of capacities and talents, establishment of relationships with other persons, and motivation for progress in intellectual understanding.



- (2) Various vocational-technical and trade programs which will prepare a student for employment in a specialized field.
- (3) Courses and programs for the adult student who wishes to further his education at the elementary and secondary level, or for an adult who wishes to improve his economic, social, or cultural needs.
- (4) Programs to serve new and existing industries by training new employees and upgrading others.
- (5) Programs to serve the community by training employees for public services.
- (6) Continuous curriculum study and revision of existing programs to meet the needs of the community.

Finally, the Institute strives to live up to the “open door” admissions policy established by the North Carolina Department of Community Colleges. The Institute is concerned with the student’s willingness to do, and with providing entry programs at all capability levels. The Institute encourages the student to develop abilities and attitudes which will make him feel that he is a participating, worthwhile, dignified member of his community.

## **LOCATION**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute is conveniently located in the heart of Wilmington on North Front Street. The campus extends from Front Street to the deep water channel of the Cape Fear River, and is bordered by Red Cross Street on the North and Walnut Street on the South. Some parking space is available on the campus, public transportation is nearby, and hotels, motels, restaurants, theaters, and shops are all within easy walking distance.

The main building houses the administrative offices, business office, classrooms, and part of the shop areas. The new south wing houses the student affairs office, library, laboratories, classrooms, and the student lounge area. An additional shop building is located at the water’s edge, and a pier extends out to the deep-water channel to provide mooring for the schools’ training vessels. The buildings are of all-masonry construction, and designed especially for trade and technical programs. All classrooms and offices are air-conditioned for year-round comfort.

The Wilmington area has abundant recreational facilities, excellent beaches, salt- and fresh-water fishing, good hunting area; year-round golf courses and tennis courts are all located within a few minutes driving range.

## **SHOPS & EQUIPMENT**

The shops and laboratory areas were carefully planned to provide large, well-ventilated, and industry-type training facilities.

Equipment for all shops, laboratories, test areas, drafting rooms, and for the training ships was selected to conform with the current tools and devices of industry. Students will find that ample opportunity is provided in all trade and technical curricula for skill-building practice in using modern, industrial, production and testing tools and machines. Specially planned and equipped classrooms are conveniently located for study of the academic related subjects, and a well-stocked technical library is available both day and night for use by faculty, students and area residents.

## **QUARTER SYSTEM**

The school year is divided into four quarters of 55 school days. Credits earned are in quarter hours. See course description section for number of credits required for graduation in each program.

## **AREAS OF STUDY**

Technical and trade curriculums which the Institute is presently authorized to offer include the following:

### **Technical Curricula:**

See Technical section (Green) of catalogue for descriptions.

- † Business Administration
- † Chemical Laboratory Technology
- † Criminal Justice Technology
- † Drafting & Design Technology
- † Electronics Technology—Consumer & Industrial
- † General Occupational Technology
- † General Office Technology
- † Instrumentation Technology
- † Marine Construction Engineering Technology
- † Marine Technology
- † Paralegal Technology
- † Secretarial-Engineering and Technical

Persons graduating from these technical curriculums are awarded the Associate in Applied Science Degree:

### **Vocational Curricula:**

See trade section (Yellow) of catalogue for descriptions.

- Automotive Mechanics
- † Boat Building
- † Commercial Fishing

- Heating and Air Conditioning
- Industrial Electricity
- Industrial Air Conditioning (6 months) (Offered Periodically)
- Industrial Machine Operator (6 months) (Offered Periodically)
- Industrial Maintenance
- Light Construction
- Machine Trades
- Marine and Diesel Mechanics
- Marine Maintenance and Related Occupations
- Surgical Technology (Offered Periodically)
- Practical Nurse Education
- Welding

A diploma is earned by graduates of these vocational programs.

## ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

All correspondence concerning admissions should be addressed to The Admissions Office.

**ADMISSION OF NEW STUDENTS**—The Cape Fear Technical Institute follows the “Open Door” policy established by the State Board of Education. This policy provides for the admission of any North Carolina citizen who has reached the age of 18, or whose high school class has graduated. This policy is based on the belief that the school has something to offer at all educational levels and that through effective guidance a person can find his or her place in the proper educational program.

While a high school education or its equivalent\* is desirable for admission to the full-time training programs, some exceptions are made for individuals whose age and maturity make success in a diploma program likely.

See individual course description in this catalogue for specific admission requirements, prerequisites, etc., for each course.

## ADMISSION CRITERIA

**1. Previous Education**—Each applicant shall request his or her high school to submit a transcript showing grades earned. Those who are high school seniors should have their school submit a transcript showing work through the first semester of the senior year as soon as possible after the semester has ended, and a supplementary transcript showing graduation at the close of school.

Applicants who have the high school equivalency certificate\*

---

\*See page 185 in General Adult Education Section of this catalogue for details about the high school equivalency certificate.

should submit a copy of the certificate, but should also ask their high school to send transcript of all work done at the school.

Transcripts of previous education in colleges, technical institutes, etc., should also be submitted to the school. All transcripts must come directly from the school to the Technical Institute and not from the applicants themselves.

**2. Placement Test**—Students are required to take placement test/s prior to entrance. Qualified counselors at the school use the test results in helping individuals decide which course of study to follow. There is no charge for the test, nor for the counseling service.

**3. Personal Interview**—The personal interview is beneficial to both the applicant and to school officials in that it affords an opportunity to “get acquainted.” The applicant has an opportunity to ask questions about the school and its programs while school officials make an effort to evaluate the applicant’s interest in, and capability to pursue the program of study applied for.

**4. Medical**—Complete the medical form if required by the school for a specific course of study.

## ADMISSION OF OUT-OF-STATE STUDENTS

Out-of-state students are admitted under the same regulations as others. Tuition and fees are established by the State Board of Education.

**1. General.** The tuition charge for legal residents of North Carolina is less than for non-residents. To qualify for in-state tuition a legal resident must have maintained his domicile in North Carolina for at least 12 months immediately prior to his classification as a resident for tuition purposes. In order to be eligible for such classification, the individual must establish that his or her presence in the State during such twelve-month period was for purposes of maintaining a bona fide domicile rather than for purposes of mere temporary residence incident to enrollment in an institution of higher education.

**2. Domicile.** Domicile means one’s permanent dwelling place of indefinite duration, as distinguished from a temporary place of abode.

**3. Burden of proof and statutory presumptions.** The burden of establishing facts which justify classification of a student as a resident entitled to in-state tuition rates is on the applicant for such classification. Proof of residential status is controlled, initially, by two statutorily prescribed complementary presumptions, which are stated in terms of prima facie evidence:

- a. If the parents or court-appointed legal guardian of the student (without reference to the question of whether the student is a

minor or an adult) are not domiciliaries (legal residents) of North Carolina, such fact shall constitute prima facie evidence that the student is not a domiciliary (legal resident) of North Carolina, and the student must assume the burden of rebutting the prima facie showing by producing evidence that he, independently is in fact a domiciliary (legal resident) of North Carolina, in spite of the nonresidential status of his parents:

- b. Conversely, if the parents of the student are domiciliaries of North Carolina, such fact shall constitute prima facie evidence that the student is a domiciliary of North Carolina. If the student has neither parents nor legal guardians, the prescribed concept of prima facie evidence cannot and does not apply.

### **Statutory Exceptions**

A. *Grace Period.* By virtue of the provisions of G.S. 116-143.1, if a student has been properly classified as a resident for tuition purposes, a change in that student's state of residence thereafter does not effect in all cases an immediate automatic loss of entitlement to the in-state tuition rate. To qualify for the grace period, the following conditions must be satisfied:

1. The student must have been properly classified as a resident for tuition purposes, on the basis of a valid finding that the student in fact was a legal resident of North Carolina and had been such for the requisite twelve-month period prior to classification;
2. At the time of subsequent change of legal residence to a state other than North Carolina, the student must have been enrolled in a public institution of higher education in North Carolina.

The extent of this grace period, during which the in-state rate is applicable in spite of the fact that the student is not a legal resident of North Carolina, is twelve months from the date of change in legal residence, plus any portion of a semester or academic term remaining, as of the expiration date of the twelve-month period, in which the student is enrolled.

b. *Qualifying Periods for Spouses.* By virtue of the provisions of G.S. 116-143.1, the prescribed twelve-month period of legal residence required for entitlement to classification as a resident for tuition purposes may be shortened on the basis of the marital status of the student, in specified circumstances. If a student otherwise can demonstrate compliance with the fundamental statutory requirement that he or she be a legal resident of North Carolina, the second statutory requirement relating to duration of residence may be satisfied deriva-



tively, in less than twelve months, by reference to the length of the legal residence of the spouse of the student, if the spouse has been a legal resident of the State for the requisite twelve-month period.

**4. Married Persons.** The domicile of a married person, irrespective of sex, is determined by reference to all relevant evidence of domiciliary intent. No person shall be precluded, solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled outside of North Carolina, from establishing or maintaining legal residence in North Carolina. No person shall be deemed, solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled in North Carolina. The fact of marriage and the place of the domicile of his or her spouse shall be deemed relevant evidence to be considered in ascertaining domiciliary intent.

**5. Minors.** The minor is any person who has not reached the age of eighteen years. The domicile of a minor is that of the father. With a few exceptions noted below, this presumption is virtually irrebutable. If the father is deceased, the domicile of the minor is that of the surviving mother. If the parents are divorced or legally separated, the domicile of the minor is that of the parent having custody by virtue of a court order; or, if no custody has been granted by virtue of court order; or, the domicile of the minor is that of the parent with whom he lives; or, if the minor lives with neither parent, in the absence of a custody award, the domicile of the minor is presumed to remain that of the father. Even though a person is a minor, under certain circumstances the person may be treated by the law as being sufficiently independent from his parents as to enjoy a species of adulthood for legal purposes. The consequences, for present purposes, of such circumstances is that the affected person is presumed to be capable of establishing a domicile independent of that of the parents; it remains for that person to demonstrate that a separate domicile in fact has been established. The circumstances recognized as having the potential emancipating effect are:

- a. Marriage of the minor person;
- b. Parental disclaimer of entitlement to the minor's earnings and the minor's proclamation and actual experience of financial independence from his parents, with the actual establishment and maintenance of a separate and independent place of residence.

**6. Aliens.** An alien holding a visa which will permit eventual permanent residence in the United States is subject to the same considerations as a citizen. An alien holding a visa which will not permit eventual permanent residence in the United States (for example, a student visa) cannot be classified as a resident.

**7. Military Personnel.** The domicile of a person employed by the Federal Government is not necessarily affected by assignment in or reassignment out of North Carolina. Such a person may establish domicile for himself by the usual requirements of residential act plus intent. No person shall lose his in-state resident status by serving in the armed forces outside of the State of North Carolina.

**8. Property and Taxes.** Ownership of property in or payment of taxes to the State of North Carolina apart from legal residence will not qualify one for the in-state tuition rate.

**9. Change of Status.** A student admitted to initial enrollment in an institution (or permitted to re-enroll following an absence from the institutional program which involved a formal withdrawal from enrollment) shall be classified by the admitting institution either as a resident or as a non-resident for tuition purposes prior to actual matriculation. A residential classification once assigned (and confirmed pursuant to any appellate process invoked) may be changed thereafter (with a corresponding change in billing rates) only at intervals corresponding with the established primary divisions of the academic calendar.

**10. Transfer Students.** When a student transfers from one North Carolina Public Institution of higher education to another, he or she is treated as a new student by the institution to which he or she is transferring and must be assigned an initial residential classification for tuition purposes.

The transfer into or admission to a different component of the same institution (e.g., from an undergraduate to a graduate or professional program) is not construed as a transfer from one institution to another and thus, does not by itself require a reclassification inquiry unless (1) the affected student requests a reclassification inquiry or (2) the transfer or enrollment occurs following the lapse of more than one quarter, semester, or term during which the individual was not enrolled as a student.

**11. Responsibility of Students.** Any student or prospective student in doubt concerning his residence status must bear the responsibility for securing a ruling by stating his case in writing to the admissions office. The student who, due to subsequent events, becomes eligible for a change in classification, whether from out-of-state to in-state or the reverse, has the responsibility of immediately informing the Office of Admissions of this circumstance in writing. Failure to give complete and correct information regarding residence constitutes grounds for disciplinary action.



**12. Appeals of Rulings of Classification Committee.** A student appeal of a classification decision made by the Classification Committee shall be filed by the student with that group in writing and shall be transmitted to the Residence Status Committee by an officer, who shall not vote in that Committee on the disposition of such appeal. The student shall be notified of the date set for consideration of the appeal and, on request of the student, he or she shall be afforded an opportunity to appear and be heard by the Committee. Any student desiring to appeal a decision of the Residence Status Committee shall give notice in writing of that fact within 10 days of receipt by the student of the decision of the Residence Committee, and the basis for such appeal, to the Chairman of the Residence Committee, and the Chairman shall promptly transmit the appeal to the State Residence Committee.

Regulations concerning the classification of students by residence for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in **A Manual To Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes**. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this **Manual**, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on this subject. Copies of the **Manual** are available on request in the Student Affairs Office.

**ADMISSION OF TRANSFER STUDENTS**—The Admissions Counselor and Subject Instructor will review applications for admissions with advanced standing. Where subject content and length of course are comparable with those in the curriculum applied for, credit may be allowed for grades of “C” or above. Transfer credit will not influence the students grade point average while at Cape Fear Technical Institute. In certain cases where the school and the student believe an alternate course will be more beneficial to the student, such alternate course may be allowed.

**ADMISSION OF SPECIAL STUDENTS**—Students entering a diploma or degree program will be allowed to take up to 12 quarter hours credit before submitting all admissions requirements.

**ADMISSION OF FORMER STUDENTS**—All former students who left the school in good standing are encouraged to enroll for additional study at the Institute.

**ADMISSION OF NON-IMMIGRANT ALIEN STUDENTS**—“This school is authorized under Federal law to enroll non-immigrant alien students.”

**TRANSFER WITHIN THE INSTITUTE**—Students that desire to change from one program to another may have their records reviewed for possible transfer to credit. In cases where grades are acceptable, and prior course work is applicable to the new curriculum, transfer may be allowed.

**PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION**—Credit by proficiency examination may be given for a course. Eligibility to take a proficiency examination may be based on high achievement in secondary schools, post secondary schools, or experience. Arrangements for examination should be made with the major subject instructor, Division Chairman and Dean of Student Affairs.

**FRESHMAN ORIENTATION**—Freshman Orientation is provided for full time students entering CFTI for the first time. Orientation informs the student about the academic and social policies of the Institute, and acquaints him with the library and other facilities. Upper-classmen assist in orientation and help answer questions about the Institute’s policies and procedures.

**REGISTRATION**—Students who have been admitted, and who have paid their tuition deposit (see page 23 for information on this deposit) will register on the dates set by the school for this purpose. Students will obtain their class schedules and pay their fees at that time. Late registrants are charged a \$5.00 late registration fee.

**COURSE LOAD**—A Student who carries a minimum of 12 quarter hours is considered a full time student. The normal load is 14-18 quarter hours. A student may carry a maximum of 24 quarter hours credit. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the Dean of Student Affairs Office.

**AUDITING COURSES**—Students who wish to audit courses must register for the audit by following the regular registration procedures. Auditing students receive no credit and are not required to participate in class discussion or take tests. The fees for audit courses are the same as those taken for credit.

**DROP-ADD PERIOD**—Students will be allowed to drop or add courses up to the 20% point of time of any particular class.

**HOW MUCH DOES IT COST?**—All fees are established by the State Board of Education. Currently tuition is charged at the following rates for all curriculum courses:

North Carolina Students:	
Full Time .....	\$39.00 per quarter
Part Time .....	\$3.25 per quarter hour credit

#### Out-of-State Students:

Full Time .....	\$198.00 per quarter
Part Time .....	\$16.50 per quarter hour credit

Books and small tools are purchased by students as they are needed. The Institute attempts to keep the cost of books and tools at a minimum. A \$5.00 activity fee is charged at the beginning of each Fall, Winter and Spring quarter.

Degrees, diplomas, caps and gowns are ordered directly from a company representative during the spring quarter of each year. The cost of these items is not included in the activity fee, but is paid directly by the student to the company representative at the time of order.

All students who work in laboratories or shops should purchase accident insurance; this insurance may be purchased annually or quarterly at the time of registration. All insurance expires on August 31 of each school year. Parking permits may be purchased for \$6.00 at the time of the student's initial registration. Parking permits are valid through August of the current school year.

### **WHEN ARE PAYMENTS MADE?**

When an applicant is officially admitted to a course of study, he is required to make a \$15.00 tuition deposit. This deposit is nonrefundable except in cases where the school is unable to admit the person or unable to offer the course applied for.

All tuition and fee charges are due and payable on the day of registration. Any deferred payments or exceptions to rules on financial affairs must be approved by the Dean of Fiscal Affairs.

The accident insurance is purchased on registration day of the first quarter of attendance.

No student will be permitted to graduate, nor will a transcript be issued until all financial obligations to the school are satisfied.

### **REFUND**

Tuition refund for students shall not be made unless the student is, in the judgment of the institution, compelled to withdraw for unavoidable reasons. In such cases, two-thirds (2/3) of the student's tuition may be refunded if the student withdraws within ten (10) calendar days after the first day of classes as published in the school calendar. Tuition refunds will not be considered after that time. (Tuition refunds will not be considered for tuitions of five dollars (\$5.00) or less, except if a course or curriculum fails to materialize, all the students' tuition shall be refunded.)

Where a student, having paid the required tuition and fees for a quarter, withdraws from the institution before the end of the quarter and the reasons for the withdrawal are found excusable by the institution's administration, the student may be allowed credit for unfunded tuition and fees if he applies for re-admission during any of the next four calendar quarters and petitions in writing to be allowed such credit.

## **STUDENT FINANCIAL AID**

Limited financial aid is available through gifts or loan funds provided by individuals or civic groups. This program is administered through the services of a Financial Aid Officer located in the Student Personnel Division.

It is required that each applicant for financial assistance complete and submit the Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the appropriate College Scholarship Service Office. The Financial Aid Form can be obtained by writing the Office of Financial Aid, Cape Fear Technical Institute.

It is also required that each aid applicant complete and submit the Institutional Application for financial aid to the Office of Financial Aid at Cape Fear Technical Institute.

### **Financial Aid Academic Satisfactory Progress Standards**

All Financial Aid recipients are required to be making academic satisfactory progress in order to receive Financial Aid. Satisfactory progress at Cape Fear Technical Institute is defined as maintaining an accumulative Grade Point Average as listed in the Cape Fear Technical Institute Catalogue. If a student's accumulative Grade Point Average should fall below the satisfactory progress standard, the student is allowed to receive Financial Aid for one quarter while on academic probation.

If a student's accumulative Grade Point Average does not meet the academic satisfactory progress standard after completion of one quarter of probation, all Financial Aid will be withdrawn.

When the student's aid has been withdrawn, a student may reestablish his or her eligibility for Financial Aid at the time that it has been determined that the satisfactory progress standard has been met.

The financial aid program is as follows:

#### **1. East Wilmington Rotary Club Loan Fund.**

Loans are made to students recommended by the school. No interest is charged while the student is in school.

#### **2. Wilmington Jaycee's Scholarship Fund.**

The Jaycees have made available scholarships to be used for paying

tuition. The extent of these scholarships are determined by the amount of funds available.

### **3. Wilmington Chapter of the National Association of Women in Construction Scholarship.**

The Wilmington Chapter of Women in Construction makes available a scholarship to any student who is studying in a construction related curriculum. At the present time any student in either the Drafting Programs, Heating and Air Conditioning, or Marine Construction Engineering Technology is eligible to apply for the scholarship. Selection of the scholarship recipient is made by the Financial Aid Officer. Eligibility for the scholarship is based on the following criteria: (1) appropriate curriculum, (2) financial need, (3) must show educational promise.

### **4. Cape Fear Section of the Instrument Society of America Scholarship.**

These scholarship(s) are given by the Cape Fear Section of the Instrument Society of America. The total amount of the scholarship per recipient will be determined by the availability of scholarship funds at the time the scholarships are awarded. The scholarship is to be used for paying required tuition, books and fees. The scholarship amount will be divided by the number of quarters the recipient will be in school during any one particular year. These scholarships have to be awarded to students who are classified as full time second year Instrumentation students.

One scholarship each academic year will be awarded to the student with the highest grade point average at the completion of the first year of the Instrumentation Curriculum (only those students who have completed four academic quarters in Instrumentation I at Cape Fear Technical Institute will be considered for the academic scholarship). The academic scholarship will be used to meet educational costs during the second year of the Instrumentation Curriculum.

The Cape Fear Section of the Instrument Society of America will also award additional scholarships based on financial need. The total number and amount of these need based scholarships will be determined by the availability of scholarship funds at the time the scholarships are awarded.

The recipient of the academic scholarship and the need based scholarship must be making academic satisfactory progress in order to receive the scholarship.

### **5. Eastern Carolina Section, American Welding Society Scholarship.**

The ECSAWS has made available a scholarship in the amount of \$150.00. To be eligible for this scholarship, a student must be: (1) in full time Welding program, (2) of financial need, (3) a resident of New Hanover, Pender or Brunswick County.



## **6. Wachovia Bank and Trust Company Scholarship**

This scholarship is given by Wachovia Bank and Trust Company. The scholarship is to be used for paying required tuition, books, and transportation costs. The total amount of the scholarship is \$500, and payment of the scholarship will be made to the recipient in two equal payments of \$250. One payment will be made at the beginning of the Fall Quarter, and one payment made at the beginning of the Spring Quarter. This scholarship has to be awarded to a full-time, second year student in a two-year technical curriculum.

Eligibility for this scholarship is based on the following criteria: (1) academic performance during the first year of enrollment (2) demonstrated financial need.

## **7. Wilmington Chapter of the N. C. Jr. Sorosis Scholarship.**

The Wilmington Chapter of the N.C. Jr. Sorosis awards a \$99.00 scholarship to a needy student at Cape Fear Technical Institute. The student must be enrolled in the second year of his or her curriculum. Selection of the scholarship recipient is made by the Director of Financial Aid. Eligibility for the scholarship is based on the following criteria: (1) Second year student in chosen curriculum, (2) must be of financial need, (3) resident of New Hanover County, (4) must show educational promise.

## **8. North Carolina Junior Sorosis-Wilmington Junioresettes Scholarship.**

The North Carolina Junior Sorosis-Sub.-Junior made available a scholarship for tuition payment each quarter. This group is made up of high school students and is directly affiliated with the North Carolina Junior Sorosis organization. Selection of the scholarship recipient is made by the Financial Aid Director. To be eligible for the scholarship, the following criteria are required: (1) Demonstrate substantial financial need, (2) has to be a Practical Nursing student, (3) preferably a resident of New Hanover County.

## **9. Wilmington Women's Club Scholarship.**

This scholarship has been given by the Wilmington, NC Women's Club. The Women's Club makes available scholarships in the amount of \$300.00 per recipient for one academic year. The scholarship amount is awarded in quarterly payments of \$100.00 each quarter. This scholarship is awarded to a needy student who is a resident of New Hanover County and enrolled in the Practical Nursing Curriculum. The recipient has to be enrolled as at least a half time student. The scholarship recipient has to maintain satisfactory academic progress in order to receive the scholarship.

#### **10. The Roger A. Greenleaf, Jr. Memorial Loan Fund.**

This loan fund has been established through Mr. Roger A. Greenleaf, Sr., a former staff member at Cape Fear Technical Institute. The loan is in the amount of \$250.00. This loan is to be awarded to a full time second year student in a Technical Curriculum. This student must be classified as a North Carolina resident. The criteria for selection of the loan recipient are: (1) financial need, (2) academic standing.

Further information concerning this loan can be obtained from the Financial Aid Office located in the Division of Student Affairs.

#### **11. The Owen Sullivan Eckhardt Memorial Loan Fund.**

This loan fund has been established in memory of Owen Sullivan Eckhardt, a former instructor at Cape Fear Technical Institute. The loan is in the amount of \$150.00. This loan is to be awarded to a full-time second year student in the Chemical Laboratory Technology Program. (In the event that there is not an eligible second year student in the program, a full-time second year student in any other Technical Curriculum may be awarded this loan.) This student must be classified as a North Carolina resident. The criteria for selection of the loan recipient are: (1) Financial Need, (2) Academic Standing.

#### **12. The Owen S. Eckhardt Faculty Loan Fund.**

The Owen S. Eckhardt loan fund was established by the Cape Fear Technical Institute Faculty Association with a gift of \$200.00. The loan is administered by the Financial Aid Office. An annual simple interest rate of 6% will be charged on the loan account with repayment to begin not more than three months after the loan recipient graduates. A minimum monthly payment of \$14.00 will be required. The criteria for selection of the loan recipient are: (1) financial need and (2) maintain good academic standing.

#### **13. Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grant.**

The SEOG program was established by Title IV, Part A, of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-329). The maximum grant is \$2,000 and a minimum grant is \$200. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 states: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." Therefore, the SEOG program, like the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, must be operated in compliance with this law. The SEOG shall be made for the period required by the student to complete his course of study. In no event should such a period exceed four academic years.



To be eligible for a SEOG, a student must be: (1) a high school graduate or equivalent, (2) a national of the United States, or is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident thereof, (3) a half-time student in either the degree or diploma programs, (4) of academic or creative promise, and capable of maintaining good standards in his course of study, (5) demonstrate financial need.

#### **14. Pell Grant**

The purpose of the Pell Grant program is to make available grants to qualified students in Title IV, Part A of the Educational Amendments of 1972. The Grant cannot exceed one-half the costs of the education.

To be eligible to receive this grant the student must meet the following qualifications: (1) must be of financial need, (2) must be a student carrying at least a half time work load as determined by the Institute, (3) must be capable in the opinion of the Institute of maintaining good standards, (4) must be a national of the United States, or a person who is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident thereof. Persons who are in this country on an F student Visa or a Visitor Visa are not eligible.

#### **15. College Work-Study Program.**

The purpose of the College Work-Study Program is to make available to students the opportunity to work part time while attending an institution of higher education. The CWSP is particularly for those students from low income families. Students are allowed to work part time for any non-profit organization at an hourly rate at least equal to the current minimum wage. Eligibility for the CWSP is based on the following qualifications: (1) Need of the earnings from such employment in order to pursue a course of study at the Institute, (2) capable, in the opinion of the Institute, of maintaining good standing in such course of study, (3) accepted for enrollment at the Institute, (4) a national of the United States, or in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident thereof.

#### **16. North Carolina Student Incentive Grant Program.**

The purpose of the North Carolina Student Incentive Grant Program is to provide grants to legal residents of North Carolina who qualify. These funds are provided by the North Carolina Education Assistance Authority under the Higher Education Act of 1965. The grant cannot exceed \$2,000 per academic year.

To be eligible to receive the grant the student must meet the following qualifications: (1) Legal resident of North Carolina, (2) demonstrate substantial financial need, (3) must be registered for a

full-time work load as determined by the Institute, (4) must show and maintain good standing at the school.

#### **17. College Foundation, Inc. Loan.**

The insured student loan program is administered in North Carolina by the College Foundation, Inc., through the State Education Assistance Authority. Participating North Carolina banks and life insurance companies provide for the student loans and these are available to any North Carolina student under terms and conditions set by College Foundation. Loans cover educational expenses for one year including tuition, books, and activity fee plus any allowances for travel and living expenses. Undergraduate dependent students can borrow up to \$2500 per academic year. Undergraduate independent students can borrow up to \$3000 per academic year. To be eligible for this loan, a student must be: (1) at least a half-time student, (2) must be a legal resident of North Carolina, (3) must show and maintain good standing at this school.

#### **18. North Carolina Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)**

This Parent Loan Program is administered in North Carolina by the College Foundation, Inc., through the State Education Assistance Authority. Through this program, loans are made directly to parents of dependent undergraduate students. The borrower must be (1) U.S. Citizen or eligible Non-Citizen, (2) North Carolina legal resident. The student for whom the loan is requested must be (1) U.S. Citizen or eligible Non-Citizen, (2) North Carolina legal resident, (3) must maintain satisfactory progress in chosen field of study, (4) Student cannot be in default on any loan program, or owe a refund on any educational grant program.

Parents can borrow up to \$3,000 yearly for each dependent undergraduate son/daughter. The interest rate is 12%. Repayment of the loan begins immediately on the date the loan is made.

#### **19. Scholarships for Children of N. C. War Veterans.**

The Division of Veterans Affairs of the North Carolina Department of Administration administers a program of scholarships for children of certain categories of deceased, disabled, or POW/MIA veterans from North Carolina. These scholarships, when used at a public institution of higher learning, range from free tuition and exemption from certain mandatory fees to a reasonable room and board allowance, depending on the class of scholarship awarded. The scholarships are not to extend for a period longer than four academic years, which years, however, need not be consecutive or used at the same school.

Any prospective students who think they may be eligible can obtain further information by contacting the State of North Carolina Veter-

ans Service District Office located in the First Union National Bank Building on Front Street in Wilmington.

## **20. Vocational Rehabilitation.**

Vocational rehabilitation is a program operated through the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation in cooperation with the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and the Federal Office of the Vocational Rehabilitation Administration. The Division is financed by State and Federal funds. Vocational Rehabilitation offers such services as are necessary to enable a physically or mentally employment-handicapped person to become self-supporting. Financial assistance is available for training at the Cape Fear Technical Institute for eligible handicapped persons.

If a prospective student has a physical disability or is limited in his activity because of a disability, he should contact the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation Office nearest him. The Division Office for Southeastern North Carolina is located at 709 Market Street in Wilmington, N.C.

## **21. "G.I. Bill" Educational Benefits.**

Most of the curriculum (credit) courses offered by CFTI are approved for training under the "G.I. Bill" Title 38, United States Code, most recently amended by the G.I. Bill Improvement Act of 1980, Public Law 96-466.

The educational benefits available under the G. I. Bill are administered by the Veterans Administration which also is the final authority for determining eligibility. These benefits are not only available to eligible veterans, but also the spouses and children of certain categories of living and deceased veterans, and to certain active duty military personnel.

The length of time benefits may be paid and the amount payable is determined by the Veterans Administration based on several factors pertaining to each eligible person and the type of educational program entered.

Veterans and other prospective students eligible for G. I. Bill benefits are admitted to CFTI under the same admission requirements and attend school under the same school policies and regulations as other students. However, the Veterans Administration may impose additional requirements from time to time on the school and/or the students attending under the G. I. Bill which could result in the termination of benefits if not met.

Prospective students who believe they may be eligible for G. I. Bill benefits can obtain full details on the G. I. Bill, assistance in determining eligibility and assistance in the initiation of benefits from any of the following:

1. Veterans Administration Regional Office  
251 North Main St.  
Winston-Salem, N. C. 27102
2. State of North Carolina District Veterans Service Office in  
Wilmington  
P. O. Box 1742  
First Union National Bank Building  
Wilmington, N. C. 28401
3. Pender County Veterans Service Office  
County Administration Building  
Burgaw, N. C. 28425
4. Brunswick County Veterans Service Office  
Brunswick County Governmental Center  
Bolivia, N. C. 28422
5. Veterans Affairs Office  
Room 203  
Cape Fear Technical Institute  
411 N. Front Street  
Wilmington, N. C. 28401

### **FEDERAL PROGRAMS**

The Technical Institute cooperates with various federal agencies which provide financial assistance to occupational education trainees. Full information about such programs, when they are available, may be obtained from the Student Affairs section of the Institute.

### **THE LIBRARY**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute Library is located on the sixth floor of the M. J. McLeod Educational Building. With over 600 subscriptions to magazines and newspapers related to the various courses of study, the Library currently has some 29,000 books in the open-stack collection. Other materials available for patron use include over 8,000 rolls of microfilms of back issues of magazines and genealogical materials; approximately 2,000 out-of-print books in microfiche format; approximately 700,000 newspaper clippings from some 200 American newspapers relating to the various programs of study in microfiche format; and several hundred maps and charts frequently utilized in the instructional programs. The CFTI Library is one of the two Defense Mapping Agency Topographic Centers in the state of North Carolina. A collection of some 700 phonograph recordings is available for patron listening in the Benjamin Smith Memorial Conference Room. The North Carolina Employment Security Commission Job Placement Service listing of current jobs in North Carolina is received by the Library three times weekly and is available for patron



use in the microfiche section. In addition, the Library houses the still picture idea file, a collection of sculptures and replicas of famous documents and works of art. Interlibrary loan service is available for all patrons. Typewriters, calculators, reading lenses for partially-sighted persons, photocopy facilities, microfilm readers and a microfilm reader/printer, as well as microfiche readers and a microfiche reader/printer are available for patron use.

Persons using the various materials collections are expected to return borrowed items promptly, pay the late return fines—if applicable—and to assume responsibility for replacing any lost or damaged materials. Library staff members will help patrons in every way possible—with all circulation of materials, reference and reserve materials, college catalogs, career materials/information, interlibrary loan materials, recreational reading/listening (viewing), and copying service.

The CFTI Library is a “Living Museum” of the history of the greater Wilmington, N.C. area for the time period between 1750 and 1820. From time to time, traveling exhibits of art and handicraft, CFTI student workmanship, as well as works of art by area residents are placed on display.

Karl Nyren, Senior Editor of *Library Journal* of the American Library Association, honored the CFTI Library by selecting it as one of the sixteen outstanding academic libraries throughout the world, constructed during 1976 and 1977, included in his book: *Special Report #16, Academic Libraries*, published by Xerox Corporation, New York, summer, 1980.

While the activities and materials collections of the Library, for the most part, are related to the programs of instruction offered by CFTI and exist primarily for the students, faculty, and staff of the Institute, all adult residents of the area served by Cape Fear Technical Institute, and particularly industrial employees have a cordial welcome to the Library.

### **THE AUDIO—VISUAL SERVICE DEPARTMENT**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute Audio-Visual Service Department is located on the fifth floor, Room S-513 of the McLeod Educational Tower Building. Currently there are available numerous audio-visual software and hardware materials such as 35 mm filmstrips, 35 mm slides, overhead transparencies, 8 mm single concept film loops, LaBelle cartridges, 16 mm sound motion pictures, video tape recordings, discs and tape recordings.

The Audio-Visual Service Department's major purpose is to support the educational efforts of the Institute. The Audio-Visual Service Department is geared to give the faculty members access to all hard/software audio-visual equipment and all other media related services.

## COUNSELING SERVICES

Qualified counselors are available to assist students in selecting an appropriate course of study, to provide occupational and educational information and to discuss scholastic or personal problems which may arise.

### GRADE POINT AVERAGES AND GRADING

Letter grades are used at Cape Fear Technical Institute in reporting grades to students; however, such terms as 3.20, 2.60, and 1.89 will be used. These are called "grade point averages," and are very important. They are earned on the following basis: (All hours attempted are computed in the GPA)

GRADE	NUMERICAL EQUIVALENCY	SIGNIFICANCE	QUALITY POINTS PER QUARTER HOUR
A	94-100	Superior	4
B	86-93	Good	3
C	78-85	Average	2
D	70-77	Poor	1
F	Below 70	Failure	0
I	Incomplete	Incomplete	0
AU		Audit	0
W		Withdrawal	0
WP		Withdrawal Passing	0
WF		Withdrawal Failing	0
NC		No Credit	0

#### Incomplete Grades

Incomplete will be given only when circumstances justify additional time to complete the course. An incomplete must be removed within six weeks following the first day of the next quarter it was received. Grades not made up within six weeks will be recorded as an "F".

Report cards are mailed to the student shortly after the end of each quarter.

#### What is a "Quarter Hour Credit"?

Each course listed is followed by a notation on the number of quarter hours it carries. Normally, the number of quarter hours earned is based on the number of class, laboratory or shop hours spent under the supervisor or the course instructor per week for the quarter.

Usually 1 quarter hour credit is given for each hour of class per week, for each two hours of laboratory work per week, or for each three hours of shop or manipulative laboratory per week. (A class hour requires a minimum of 50 minutes of instruction.) Classroom portions require outside preparation, normally 2 hours per each hour of instruction. Exceptions to this arrangement may be made in cases where specific classification is not feasible.

**How are Grade-point averages computed?**

For example, suppose grades for the Quarter are:

SUBJECT	GRADE	QTR. HRS. CREDIT
T ENG 102	94 or A	3
T MAT 102	87 or B	5
T BUS 120	76 or D	4
T ECO 104	83 or C	3
T BUS 115	78 or C	3
		<hr/> 18

The grade for each subject will be converted to a grade-point (see conversion in table below). Then the grade-point is multiplied by the quarter hours. The result (Total quality points) is then divided by the total quarter hours credit to give the grade-point average.

Example:

CLASS	GRADE POINT		QTR. HOURS CREDIT		QUALITY POINTS
T ENG 102	4	×	3	=	12
T MAT 102	3	×	5	=	15
T BUS 120	1	×	5	=	4
T ECO 104	2	×	3	=	6
T BUS 115	2	×	3	=	6
			<hr/> 18		<hr/> 43
TOTALS					

Divide 43 by 18 = 2.39  
The grade point average is 2.39.



## **TRANSCRIPT OF RECORDS**

Upon request of the student, transcripts of credit earned at Cape Fear Technical Institute only will be sent to other schools and/or industry. There is no charge for this service. Requests should be made to the Registrar's Office.

"Records of progress are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished the students, veterans and non-veterans alike, at the end of each scheduled school term."

## **REQUIREMENTS FOR GRADUATION**

To receive the Associate in Applied Science Degree or a Diploma a student must maintain satisfactory grades in all laboratory and class subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.00 or above.

A student must be in residence during the last quarter to be eligible for graduation.

## **GRADUATION WITH HONORS**

Those members of the graduating class who have demonstrated outstanding leadership, attitude and ability will be graduated with honors. Recipients of these awards are selected by Lead Instructors in cooperation with appropriate faculty members.

## **SCHOLASTIC HONORS**

Full-time (12 or more quarter hours credit) students who have earned a grade point average of 3.00 with no grade lower than "C" will be placed on the Dean's List.

## **CONDUCT**

Students will have but one conduct rule, i.e., to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen. This has reference to dress, speech and action. Area of classroom rules will be designated by instructors or supervisors and must be followed by all.

## **DISRUPTIVE CONDUCT**

The State of North Carolina has issued procedures to be followed in cases of disruptive conduct. Cape Fear Technical Institute, being a State Institute, will follow the procedures prescribed at all times.

## **WEAPONS ON CAMPUS**

It shall be unlawful for any person to possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any weapon on campus. The only exception made to this directive is in the case where training or job requirements of the student or employee requires that such be carried.

## **ATTENDANCE AND TARDINESS**

The nature of the programs for students at Cape Fear Technical Institute is such that it is necessary that students be in regular attendance to obtain maximum benefit from their courses.

Students should aspire to a perfect attendance record at all times; however, emergencies do arise and such a record is difficult to maintain. Emergency absences are defined as:

- (a) Illness or injury to the student
- (b) Illness or death in the immediate family
- (c) Inclement weather (hurricane, ice, etc.)

Standards of attendance must be established to provide student accountability required by various agencies associated with Cape Fear Technical Institute and to encourage student participation for the greatest possible benefit to the student. Accordingly, the following attendance policy has been established.

In addition to any other requirements, students must be in attendance at least 80% of the clock-hours of a course to receive credit. If credit is denied, the grade given will be an "NC" which will be computed in the student's grade point average as a failing grade.

Tardiness indicates, in most cases, lack of planning and adherence to a schedule. Since industry insists on these characteristics, students are encouraged to establish a record of promptness while at Cape Fear Technical Institute. Tardiness are recorded and become a permanent part of students' record at this school.

Special note to Marine Technology students: Students in the Marine Technology curriculum are at times involved in cruises on the ship that might take place during a holiday or quarter break during which time students are normally off. When such occurs, students must participate in the cruise.

## **DRESS**

Where special dress or safety devices are required by the Institute Department of Community College regulations, public law, the student will be expected to conform. Students are expected to maintain good personal grooming consistent with the ordinary requirements of industry.

## ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Each student at Cape Fear Technical Institute is expected to make satisfactory progress toward obtaining a degree or diploma. At the end of each quarter, a student's grade point average for that quarter and his accumulative grade point average are examined. The minimum accumulative grade point average for remaining in good standing is as follows on the chart below.

### Attempted Credit

Hours	Diploma	Degree
1 - 23	1.25	1.25
24 - 40	1.40	1.40
41 - 59	1.70	1.55
60 - 80	2.00	1.75
81 - 100		1.90
101		2.00

## PROBATION AND SUSPENSION

A student who falls below the accumulative grade point average requirements will be placed on probation for the following quarter. When a student is placed on probation, he/she is so notified in writing by the Admissions Office. A student on academic probation should schedule a conference with a counselor after he/she is so notified about his/her probationary status. Any student on probation who fails to make satisfactory improvement during the following quarter may be suspended or placed in a more appropriate program. A suspended student may be re-admitted after one quarter and take a class load to be determined in conference with a counselor. Subsequent suspensions could result in the student not being re-admitted again. Any student whose conduct becomes unsatisfactory, may be placed on probation—any misconduct after a person is placed on probation will result in prompt suspension.

### Special note to veterans/eligible persons attending under the G.I. Bill

When a veteran/eligible person fails to meet the school's accumulative grade point average requirements at some point in time in their program, he/she will be allowed a probationary period of one quarter. If he/she has not improved the accumulative grade point average to meet the school's requirements at the end of the probationary period, he/she must be de-certified to the Veterans Administration for pay purposes. If a veteran/eligible person is re-entered as a student after unsatisfactory progress, he/she will be recertified to the Veterans Administration for pay purposes retroactively to the starting date of the quarter in which satisfactory progress is again established.

## **RIGHT OF APPEAL**

Any student who is dismissed from school for academic or disciplinary reasons may have his case reviewed by requesting such through the Dean of Student Affairs who in turn will bring his case before the Admissions and Student Affairs Advisory Committee. The appeal may be carried to the Board of Trustees at the student's request.

## **WITHDRAWAL**

Students desiring to withdraw from school should contact the office of Student Affairs to obtain the necessary forms and procedures for official withdrawal. A student who fails to withdraw officially will receive a grade of "WF" for each course in which he/she withdraws.

Students who withdraw from a course/s within 21 calendar days from the date classes begin will receive a grade of "W" which will not be computed in the Grade Point Average (GPA). The only exception to this policy are courses involving ship experience or marine projects. Students that withdraw from a course/s after this period must receive a grade of "WP" or "WF." WP's will not be computed in the GPA whereas WF's will be computed as a failing grade.

In cases where former students desire to re-enter the school they must contact the Admissions Office which will review their records and present their application to the admissions committee for approval.

## **CAREER PLANNING AND PLACEMENT**

Career planning and placement services are considered an integral part of student services at Cape Fear Technical Institute. An important objective of this office is to counsel prospective and currently enrolled students with regard to planning a career. Some of the career counseling services made available through this office are: special help in the development of job search techniques, information as to present and future employment trends, business/industry literature and directories, and the administration and interpretation of vocational interest inventories.

Another vital role with the help and support of faculty and staff is to assist students and graduates in securing job positions in their chosen fields. Frequent contact is made with local businesses and industries. Also, throughout the year, office coordinates on-campus company recruitment of students and CFTI alumni.

## **STUDENT ACTIVITIES**

Extra-curricular activities are a very important part of the total educational program at Cape Fear Technical Institute.

Among the intercollegiate activities offered are basketball, softball, golf and tennis.

Intramural activities offered by the school include volleyball, touch football, chess, and table tennis.

The student government is a very active organization at this school. It is the voice of the student body and has paved the way for good lines of communication between the students and the administration.

The student newspaper, student handbook, and school annual are among the publications done by the students. Students interested in any aspect of such publications are encouraged to participate.

Many students attending CFTI donate their time and energies to Institute projects under the guidance of instructors and community leaders by participating in some type of service club. Service clubs available to students are: Chess Club, Dive Club, Future Secretaries Club, Paralegal Club, and Veterans Club. Monies received from the Student Activities fee help support the activities offered by the Institute.

CFTI is a member of the Eastern Carolina Community College Athletic Conference which includes nine other community colleges and technical institutes. There is a regular season conference champion and a tournament held at the end of each season for each inter-collegiate sport. Procedures for establishing clubs may be found in the student handbook.

## **HEALTH SERVICES**

Health Services provided at this school are: (1) First aid and emergency care is available on campus. (2) Individual health counseling is made available. (3) Referrals for illness and injury that cannot be taken care of by individuals concerned are made to community health facilities. In case of illness or injury requiring transportation, the Student Affairs Office should be contacted immediately.

## **VETERANS SERVICES**

This Institute has reaffirmed its commitment to Veterans by the establishment of a full time Veterans Affairs Office. The Veterans Affairs Office is staffed to provide services at times and places convenient to the veterans being served. Veterans attending this school are encouraged to use the services provided by this office.

## **ALUMNI**

Efforts to keep Alumni of the school informed about what is going on are made by bi-annual newsletters. Former students are encouraged to become active in alumni activities.



# TECHNICAL CURRICULA



## TECHNICAL PROGRAMS

Technicians are among the fastest growing occupational groups in the United States. In recent years, the needs of an expanding and increasingly technical economy have greatly intensified the demand not only for engineers and scientists, but also for the technical workers who assist them. Technicians are those workers whose jobs require both knowledge and use of scientific and mathematical theory; specialized education or training in some aspect of technology or science; and who, as a rule, work directly with scientists and engineers. Some jobs held by these technicians are supervisory and require both technical knowledge and the ability to supervise people.

In carrying out their assignment, engineering and science technicians frequently use complex electronic and mechanical instruments, experimental laboratory apparatus, and drafting instruments. These workers engage in virtually every aspect of engineering and scientific work. In research, development, and design work, they conduct experiments or tests; set up, calibrate, and operate instruments; and make calculations. They also assist scientists and engineers in developing experimental equipment and models by making drawings and sketches and frequently do some design work.

Technicians also work in jobs related to production and may aid in the various phases of production operations, such as working out specifications for materials and methods of manufacture, devising tests to insure quality control of products, or making time-and-motion studies (timing and analyzing the worker's movements) designed to improve the efficiency of a particular operation. They may also perform liaison work between engineering and production or other departments.

The Cape Fear Technical Institute provides training in a number of areas which require training beyond the high school but which do not require four years of college preparation. Most of the technical programs are eighteen months in length and are geared to train a person in specific technical areas. Students spend twenty to thirty hours per week in classroom and laboratory work; additional time will be needed for outside assignments.

Credit hours granted in the various technical programs are not transferable to other institutions except as an institution may determine that a particular course and credits are applicable to a curriculum offered by that school.

The Associate in Applied Science degree is awarded to students who complete a technical program. To be eligible for the degree, a student must maintain satisfactory grades in all laboratory and class subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.00.

## **AUTHORIZED PROGRAMS**

Business Administration  
Chemical Laboratory Technology  
Chemical Justice Technology  
Drafting & Design Technology  
Electronics Technology—Consumer and Industrial  
General Occupational Technology  
General Office Technology  
Instrumentation Technology  
Marine Construction Engineering Technology  
Marine Technology  
Paralegal Technology  
Secretarial—Engineering and Technical

## **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

1. Must be at least eighteen years of age, or his high school class must have graduated.
2. Must be a high school graduate or equivalent.\*
3. Must demonstrate aptitude for technician training as determined by standard tests. These tests will aid in student selection, placement, and guidance. Guidance and counseling will be available to the student throughout his education, not just at the time of his enrollment.
4. Must complete medical form provided by Institute.
5. A personal interview when required.

## **ADMISSION PROCEDURE**

1. Submit completed application.
2. Have transcripts of all previous education mailed to the Institute.
3. Must take placement test.
4. Come to the school for a personal interview and additional testing when asked to do so.
5. Submit medical form to the Institute.
6. Complete Residence Status Form.

---

\*See page 185 in General Adult Education Section of this catalogue for details about the high school equivalency certificate.

## **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

In North Carolina the opportunities in business are increasing. With the increasing population and industrial development in this State, business has become more competitive and automated. Better opportunities in business will be filled by students with specialized education beyond the high school level. The Business Administration Curriculum is designed to prepare the student for employment in one of many occupations common to business. Training is aimed at preparing the student in many phases of administrative work that might be encountered in the average business.

The specific objectives of the Business Administration Curriculum are to develop the following competencies:

1. Understanding of the principles of organization and management in business operations.
2. Understanding our economy through study and analysis of the role of production and marketing.
3. Knowledge in specific elements of accounting, finance, and business law.
4. Understanding and skill in effective communication for business.
5. Knowledge of human relations as they apply to successful business operations in a rapidly expanding economy.

The graduate of the Business Administration Curriculum may enter a variety of career opportunities from beginning sales person or office clerk to manager trainee. The duties and responsibilities of this graduate vary in different firms. These encompassments might include: making up and filing reports, tabulating and posting data in various books, sending out bills, checking calculations, adjusting complaints, operating various office machines, and assisting managers in supervising. Positions are available in businesses such as advertising; banking; credit; finance; retailing; wholesaling; hotel, tourist and travel industry; insurance; transportation; and communications.

**BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	101	Introduction to Business	5	0	0	5
T-BUS	102	Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-ECO	102	Economics I	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	101-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	110	Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			18	2	3	20
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	103	Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	120	Accounting I	5	2	0	6
T-ECO	104	Economics II	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	102-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	130	Advanced Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			18	4	3	21
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	104	Typewriting III	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	115-C	Business Law I	5	0	0	5
T-BUS	121	Accounting II	5	2	0	6
T-ENG	104	Reading and Composition	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
			18	2	3	20
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	122	Accounting III	5	2	0	6
T-BUS	128	Computerized Accounting	1	2	0	2
T-BUS	229	Taxes I	3	2	0	4
T-EDP	104-C	Data Processing Theory	3	2	0	4
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
			15	8	0	19
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	123-C	Business Finance I	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	222	Word Processing	1	2	0	2
T-BUS	230	Taxes II	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	239	Marketing	5	0	0	5
T-ENG	206	Business Communications	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			18	6	0	21
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	125	Accounting IV	5	2	0	6
T-BUS	124-C	Business Finance II	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	232-C	Sales Development	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	235-C	Business Management	3	2	0	4
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
			17	6	0	20

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

### CHEMICAL LABORATORY TECHNOLOGY

Chemical Laboratory Technology is a seven-quarter course of instruction in which the student is prepared to assume a technician-level position in an industrial, environmental or quality control chemistry laboratory.

Following an introduction to basic chemistry and basic laboratory techniques, the student progresses to organic chemistry, qualitative analysis and quantitative analysis, utilizing modern up-to-date techniques and instruments.

The course also includes surveys of manufacturing process equipment and control instrumentation and an introduction to computer programming.

Laboratory safety and the handling of hazardous materials is stressed throughout.





## CHEMICAL LABORATORY TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipu-	Quarter
					lative	Hours
					Lab	Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	114	Basic Chemical Concepts I	5	6	0	8
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-HED	120	First Aid	2	0	0	2
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	131	Applied Math for Chemistry I	2	2	0	3
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			20	8	0	24
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	107	Laboratory Hazards and Safety	2	0	0	2
T-CHM	115	Basic Chemical Concepts II	5	6	0	8
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	132	Applied Math for Chemistry II	2	2	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			20	8	0	24
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	116	Descriptive Chemistry	3	6	0	6
T-CHM	230	Organic Chemistry I	3	0	0	3
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-PHY	102-C	Introductory Physics	4	2	0	5
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			18	8	3	23
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	117-C	Unit Processes	0	18	0	9
T-CHM	150	Industrial Operations	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			5	18	0	14
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	231-C	Organic Chemistry II	3	6	0	6
T-CHM	243	Industrial Analysis I (Quantitative)	1	10	0	6
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-PHY	105	Physics: Heat & Fluids	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>
			10	18	0	19
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	232-C	Organic Chemistry III	3	6	0	6
T-CHM	244	Industrial Analysis II (Quantitative)	1	10	0	6
T-FST	106-C	Nuclear Radiation Monitoring	3	0	0	3
T-PHY	103	Physics: Electricity	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>
			10	18	0	19
<b>SEVENTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	180	Water Technology	3	0	0	3
T-CHM	245	Industrial Analysis III (Quantitative)	1	10	0	6
T-MEC	107	Process Instrumentation	3	0	0	3
T-MEC	215	Metallurgy	3	2	0	4
T-MEC	235-C	Hydraulics and Pneumatics	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
			13	12	3	20

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

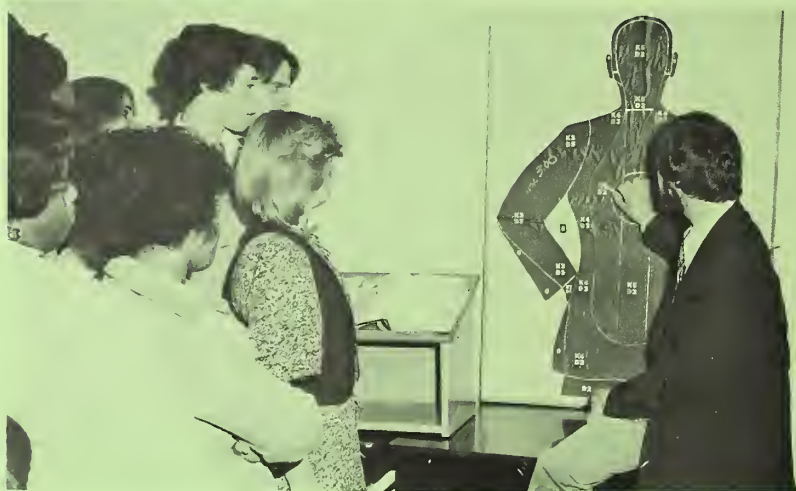
## CRIMINAL JUSTICE TECHNOLOGY

The Criminal Justice Program at Cape Fear Technical Institute is designed to prepare the student in the legal, philosophical, and technical aspects of the criminal justice system. The curriculum provides practical and theoretical instruction to prepare the student for criminal justice careers. Educational aspects of the program include principles and applications of criminal law, the psychology of human behavior, coping with social problems, theories of criminology, theories of juvenile delinquency, and investigative techniques.

The Criminal Justice curriculum requires seven (7) quarters (two years) of full-time study for completion. It may be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time.

The criminal justice career offers its personnel an opportunity to contribute to the safety and welfare of our society. The graduate of the criminal justice curriculum has a variety of career opportunities available. A person may be employed by one of the federal, state, county, or municipal law enforcement agencies as a police officer, criminal investigator, supervisor, administrator, or a specialist in identification, criminalistic, or community relations, and in special investigative fields such as alcoholic beverage control, wildlife and game preservation, and forestry control. The graduate also has opportunities for employment in private security, in the corrections or juvenile detention field, and in other social services.

In addition to the general admission requirements for all technical students, those enrolling in the criminal justice curriculum must (1) be a United States citizen; (2) be fingerprinted, and (3) not have been convicted of a felony, an offense of moral turpitude, or a crime which is punishable by imprisonment for more than two (2) years.



CRIMINAL JUSTICE TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
T-CJC	101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	102	Introduction to Criminology	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	112	Criminal Justice Seminar	1	0	3	2
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			15	0	3	16
SECOND QUARTER						
T-BUS	102	Typewriting	2	0	3	3
T-CJC	103	Introduction to Criminal Investigation	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	104	Patrol Procedure and Traffic Law Enforcement	2	0	0	2
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			18	0	3	19
THIRD QUARTER						
T-CJC	115	Criminal Law	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	203	Forensic Photography	4	0	0	4
T-CJC	210	Criminal Investigation	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	217-C	Juvenile Delinquency	3	0	0	3
			19	0	0	19
FOURTH QUARTER						
T-CJC	105	Firearms	0	0	6	2
T-CJC	106	Police Instructor's Training	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	140	Fingerprint Identification	3	0	3	4
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	212	Sociology of Deviant Behavior	3	0	0	3
			12	0	9	15
FIFTH QUARTER						
T-CHM	101	Introduction to Chemistry	4	2	0	5
T-CJC	211	Introduction to Criminalistics	3	2	0	4
T-CJC	221	Law Enforcement Supervision	3	0	0	3
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-POL	103	State and Local Government	3	0	0	3
			15	4	3	18
SIXTH QUARTER						
T-CJC	205	Scientific Evidence	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	220	Law Enforcement Organization and Management	3	0	0	3
T-EDP	210	Basic Language Programming II	2	0	3	3
T-PHY	225	Forensic Physics	3	2	0	4
T-PSY	209-C	Applied Psychology for Law Enforcement	3	0	0	3
			3	0	0	3
			17	2	3	19

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipu-	Quarter
					lative	Hours
					Lab	Credit
SEVENTH QUARTER						
T-BIO	101-C	Human Anatomy and Physiology	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	222	Crime Scene Investigation	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	224	Industrial Security	3	0	0	3
T-HED	120	First Aid	2	0	0	2
T-MAT	211	Basic Statistics	5	0	0	5
T-PSY	228	Abnormal Psychology	3	0	0	3
			19	0	0	19
CRIMINAL JUSTICE ELECTIVES						
T-CJC	116	Introduction to Corrections	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	125	Due Process Court Structure and Procedure	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	141	Handwriting Identification	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	153	Police Records	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	208	Arson Investigation	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	212	Narcotics Investigation	5	0	0	5
T-CJC	213	Juvenile Justice Administration	3	0	0	3
T-CJC	236	Advanced Forensic Photography	2	0	3	3
T-CJC	299	Research Seminar	3	0	3	4
T-POL	105	Constitutional Law I	3	0	0	3

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.







## **DRAFTING & DESIGN—MECHANICAL**

There are certain identifiable duties which are common to all Drafting and Design Technicians. This curriculum has been designed to train persons in the accepted performance of these basic duties that will be assigned, and to enable the individual student to become proficient in a short time after he becomes employed in the industry.

Courses in general education have been included to give a student the assurance and understanding that come with education upon a broad base. The technician associates with many levels of thought and expression — administrative, personnel, scientists, engineers, skilled workmen — and must be able to communicate effectively with all levels. Courses containing essential information from related subject areas, such as mathematics, physics, and mechanics have been included in order to provide the student a better academic base for his training. Emphasis is placed upon ability to think and plan, as well as on drafting procedures and techniques.

Mechanical drafting and design technicians are concerned with the preparation of drawings for design proposals, for experimental models and items for production.

These technicians perform many aspects of drafting in a specialized field, such as the developing of the drawing of a section, subassembly or major component. Investigating design factors and availability of material and equipment, production methods and facilities are frequent assignments. They assist in the design of existing units and reports on functional performance. They may draw components in industrial fields based on engineers' original design concepts or specific ideas. Also, they may be assigned as coordinator for the execution of related work or other design, production, tooling, material and planning groups. Technicians with experience in this classification may often supervise the preparation of working drawings.

These technicians are employed in many types of manufacturing fabrication, research, development, and service industries. Substantial numbers also are employed in communications, transportation, public utilities, consulting engineering firms, and federal, state, and local governments.

**DRAFTING & DESIGN — MECHANICAL**

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter
					Lab	Hours
			Credit			
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	101-C	Technical Drafting	3	0	9	6
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MEC	209-C	Introduction to Metallurgy	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>
			14	2	9	18
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	102-C	Technical Drafting	3	0	9	6
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MEC	216	Industrial Materials	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			16	0	9	19
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	103-C	Technical Drafting	3	0	9	6
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			16	0	12	20
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	201-C	Technical Drafting	4	0	6	6
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-MEC	120	Industrial Methods	3	2	0	4
T-PHY	102-C	Introductory Physics	4	2	0	5
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			17	4	6	21
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	205-C	Technical Drafting	3	0	6	5
T-CAD	242	Computer Graphics I	3	0	3	4
T-PHY	103	Physics: Electricity	3	2	0	4
T-PHY	106-C	Applied Mechanics	3	2	0	4
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			15	4	9	20
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	206-C	Design Drafting	3	0	6	5
T-CAD	243	Computer Graphics II	3	0	3	4
T-MEC	205	Strength of Materials	3	2	0	4
T-MEC	235-C	Hydraulics and Pneumatics	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
			12	2	12	17

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

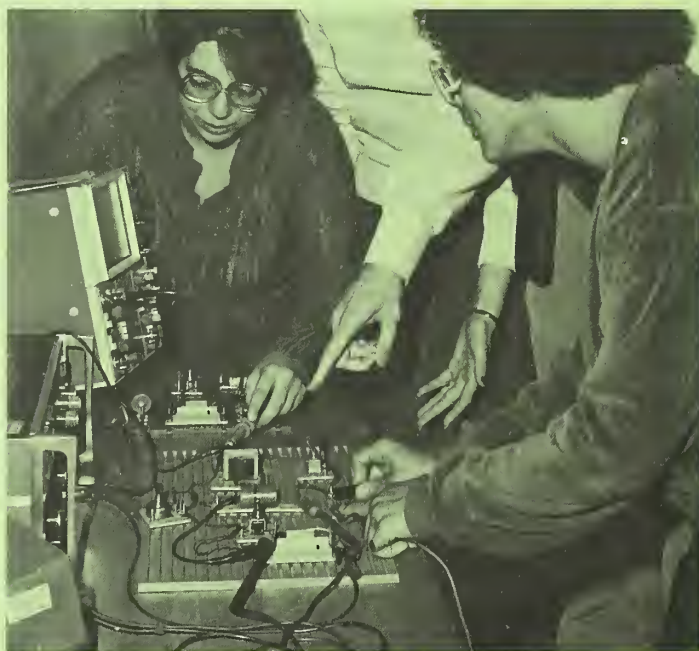
## ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY

The field of electronics has developed at a rapid pace since the turn of the century. For many years the major concern of electronics was in the area of communications. Developments during World War II and in the period since have revolutionized production techniques. New industries have been established to supplement the need and demand for electronics equipment.

Many opportunities exist for men and women with a technical education in electronics. This curriculum provides a basic background in electronic related theory with practical applications of electronics for business and industry. Courses are designed to develop competent electronics technicians who may take their place as an assistant to an engineer or as a liaison between the engineer and the skilled craftsman.

The electronics technician may start in one or more of the following areas: research, design, development, production, maintenance or sales. He may be an assistant to an engineer, an engineering aide, laboratory technician, supervisor or equipment specialist. His training is similar to that of an engineer but is less deep and more practical in application.

There are two major tracks in this program. The student of Electronics Technology will select either the Industrial or the Consumer major at the time of enrollment.



## ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	107-F	Electricity I	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	106	Electronics I	1	0	6	3
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	111	Applied Mathematics for Electronics I	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	108-F	Electricity II	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	107	Electronics II	3	0	6	5
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	112	Applied Mathematics for Electronics II	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	109-F	Electricity III	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	108	Electronics III	3	0	6	5
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	113	Applied Mathematics for Electronics III	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	101	Technical Drafting	1	0	3	2
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ELN	109	Electronics IV	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	110	Introduction to Digital Electronics	3	0	0	3
T-PHY	102-C	Introductory Physics	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			13	2	12	18

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.



### INDUSTRIAL (MAJOR)

This major is designed for jobs available in firms oriented to industrial electronics and is arranged to give the student a broad electronic background, enabling him to be qualified for jobs requiring electronic skills.

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-EDP	210	Basic Language Programming II	2	0	3	3
T-ELN	205	Applications of Vacuum Tubes and Transistors	3	0	3	4
T-ELN	213	Pulse Circuit Analysis	3	0	3	4
T-ELN	229	Electronic Project	0	0	3	1
T-ELN	232	F.C.C. License Preparation I	4	0	0	4
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			15	0	12	19
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ELN	230	Electronic Project	2	0	6	4
T-ELN	238	Antenna and Transmission Line Theory	2	2	0	3
T-ELN	241	Digital Principles and Applications	4	0	6	6
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			14	2	12	19
<b>SEVENTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	272	Principles of Supervision	3	0	0	3
T-ELN	220	Electronic Systems	3	0	3	4
T-ELN	231	Electronic Project	2	0	6	4
T-ELN	233	F.C.C. License Preparation II	5	0	0	5
T-ELN	236	Industrial Field Trips	0	0	3	1
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			16	0	12	20

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

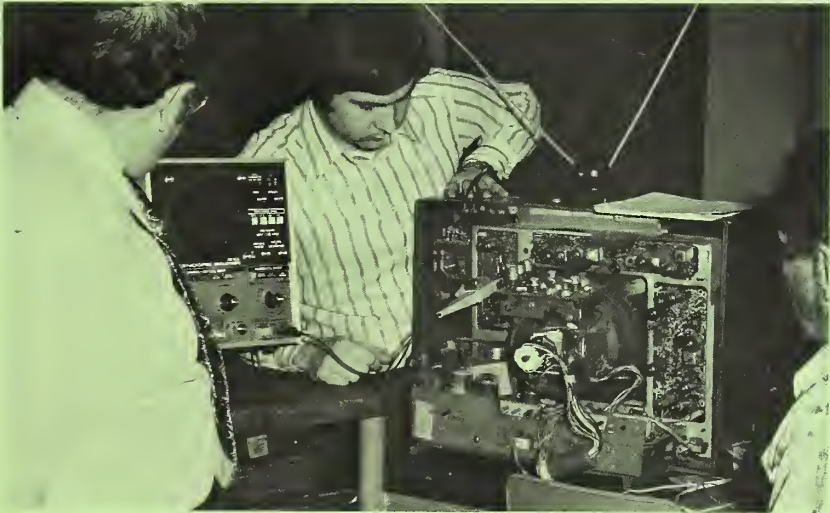


CONSUMER (MAJOR)

A recent development in the field of electronics has been the application of digital technology to a variety of consumer products. The objective of the consumer major in Electronics Technology is to train the technician who may work in the communications, marketing, or servicing of consumer electronic products.

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipu-	Quarter
					lative	Hours
					Lab	Credit
FIFTH QUARTER						
T-EDP	210	Basic Language Programming II	2	0	3	3
T-ELN	221	Electronic Circuit Analysis	6	0	6	8
T-ELN	222	Master Antenna Systems	3	0	3	4
T-ELN	229	Electronic Project	0	0	3	1
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
			14	0	15	19
SIXTH QUARTER						
T-ELN	230-C	Electronic Project	0	0	3	1
T-ELN	234	Digital Principles and Applications	6	0	6	8
T-ELN	237	Magnetic Recorders	3	0	3	4
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			15	0	12	19
SEVENTH QUARTER						
T-BUS	272	Principles of Supervision	3	0	0	3
T-ELN	231-C	Electronic Project	0	0	3	1
T-ELN	236	Industrial Field Trips	0	0	3	1
T-ELN	239	Audio Systems	5	0	3	6
T-ELN	251	Micro Processors I	5	0	3	6
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
			16	0	12	20

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.



## GENERAL OCCUPATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

This curriculum is designed to provide adults with an opportunity to earn an Associate in Applied Science degree by taking occupationally oriented courses offered by Cape Fear Technical Institute in the evening or regular curriculum offerings of the Institute during the daytime on a space available basis. The curriculum is of particular value to individuals who are employed and need technical training for upgrading skills needed for their present jobs, or preparation for moving to higher levels of employment.

A total of 112 quarter hours of curriculum credit must be completed to earn the associate degree. All students will take a course of general education consisting of 12 quarter hours credit in English, 15 quarter hours in mathematics, 12 quarter hours in physics, and 9 quarter hours in social science. The remaining 64 quarter hours of credit may be selected by the student from technical courses listed in the Institute's catalog and/or from individual credit earning curriculum courses approved by the Institute's Curriculum Committee. While not required, it is expected that individuals will consult the Student Services Division of the Institute and their employers when selecting the occupationally oriented courses to complete their degree program.

Credit for previous education and experience (through qualifying examinations) will be granted students in this curriculum under the same provisions as for other curricula offered by the Institute. Prerequisites for all courses must be satisfied.



## GENERAL OCCUPATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK					
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter		
					Lab	Hours Credit		
REQUIRED COURSES								
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3		
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3		
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3		
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3		
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5		
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5		
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5		
T-PHY	101	Physics: Properties of Matter	3	2	0	4		
T-PHY	102	Physics: Work, Energy and Power	3	2	0	4		
T-PHY	103	Physics: Electricity	3	2	0	4		
	or							
T-PHY	104-C	Physics: Light and Sound	3	2	0	4		
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3		
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3		
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3		

## ELECTIVE COURSES

64 quarter hours credit to be taken from credit earning industrially oriented technical courses carried in the Institute's catalog and/or individual credit earning technical courses approved by the Curriculum Committee. See list below:

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipu-	Quarter
					lative Lab	Hours Credit
COURSE TITLE						
T-BIO	101	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	4	2	0	5
T-BIO	107	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	4	2	0	5
T-BIO	108	Human Anatomy and Physiology III	4	2	0	5
T-BIO	109	General Biology	3	2	0	4
T-BIO	115	Medical Terminology and Vocabulary I	3	0	0	3
T-BIO	116	Medical Terminology and Vocabulary II	3	0	0	3
T-BIO	129	Marine Animals of North Carolina	4	0	0	4
T-BIO	131-C	Marine Biology	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	126	Personal Finance	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	247	Business Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-CAT	121-C	Basic Design	1	0	3	2
T-CHM	235	Industrial Organic Chemistry I	6	0	0	6
T-CHM	236	Industrial Organic Chemistry II	6	0	0	6
T-CHM	237	Industrial Organic Chemistry III	6	0	0	6
T-CIV	103	Surveying for Construction Trades	4	4	0	6
T-CIV	201	Properties of Engineering Materials	2	0	3	3
T-CIV	223	Codes, Contracts and Specifications	2	0	0	2
T-DFT	105	Pipe Drafting I	2	2	0	3
T-DFT	114	Pipe Drafting II	3	0	0	3
T-DFT	208-C	Introduction to Architectural Drafting	3	0	9	6
T-DFT	222	Architectual Drafting	2	0	9	5
T-DFT	230	Structural Drafting	2	0	6	4
T-DFT	231	Architectural Mechanical Equipment Drafting	2	0	6	4
T-DFT	235	Codes, Specifications and Contract Documents	3	0	3	4

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
T-DFT	236	Construction Estimating and Field Inspection	3	0	3	4
T-ECO	108	Consumer Economics	3	0	0	3
T-EDP	202	Fortran Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-EDP	211	Extended Basic Language Programming	2	0	3	3
T-EDU	231	Creative Activities	3	0	0	3
T-EDU	233	Nutrition	3	0	0	3
T-EGR	104	Basic Design Principles	2	2	0	3
T-EGY	101	Introduction to Energy Resources	3	0	0	3
T-EGY	102	Introduction to Solar Energy Systems (Thermal)	3	0	0	3
T-EGY	104	Solar Principles and Applications (Thermal)	2	2	0	3
T-ELC	112	Industrial Electricity I	3	2	0	4
T-ELC	113	Industrial Electricity II	2	2	0	3
T-ELC	202	Industrial Electricity III	2	2	0	3
T-ELC	203	Industrial Electricity IV	2	2	0	3
T-ELC	204	Industrial Electricity V	0	4	0	2
T-ELN	111	Industrial Instrumentation I	1	2	0	2
T-ELN	112	Industrial Instrumentation II	2	2	0	3
T-ELN	206	Industrial Instrumentation III	2	2	0	3
T-ELN	207	Industrial Instrumentation IV	2	2	0	3
T-ELN	208	Industrial Instrumentation V	2	2	0	3
T-ENG	210	Vocational Planning and Job Acquisition	2	0	0	2
T-FIP	110	General Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-FIP	201	Individual Life Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-HEA	109	Medical Ethics, Law, and Economics	3	0	0	3
T-HEA	110	Clinical Practice	3	0	0	3
T-INS	201	Economic Security and Individual Life Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-INS	202	Life Insurance Law and Mathematics	3	0	0	3
T-INS	203	Group Insurance and Social Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-INS	204	Economics	3	0	0	3
T-INS	205	Accounting and Finance	3	0	0	3
T-INS	206	Investments and Family Financial Management	3	0	0	3
T-INS	207	Income Taxation	3	0	0	3
T-INS	208	Pension Planning	3	0	0	3
T-INS	209	Business Insurance	3	0	0	3
T-INS	210	Estate Planning and Taxation	3	0	0	3
T-ISC	113	Industrial Safety	2	0	0	2
T-ISC	120	Principles of Industrial Management	5	0	0	5
T-ISC	210	Job Analysis and Evaluation	3	2	0	4
T-ISC	211	Work Measurement	3	2	0	4
T-ISC	268	Purchasing and Materials Management	3	0	0	3
T-ISC	302	Quality Control	3	0	3	4
T-MAT	101	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	102	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	103	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	215-C	Fundamentals of Conversion to Metric System	5	0	0	5
T-MEC	103	Basic Hydraulics	2	4	0	4



			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
T-MEC	111	Industrial Mechanics I	5	2	0	6
T-MEC	112	Industrial Mechanics II	3	2	0	4
T-MEC	113	Industrial Mechanics III	2	0	0	2
T-MEC	115	Industrial Pipefitting I	1	2	0	2
T-MEC	116	Industrial Pipefitting II	4	2	0	5
T-MEC	118	Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering	4	0	0	4
T-MEC	217	Industrial Mechanics IV	0	2	0	1
T-MEC	218	Industrial Pipefitting III	2	4	0	4
T-MEC	219	Industrial Equipment Maintenance I	2	6	0	5
T-MEC	220	Industrial Equipment Maintenance II	0	2	0	1
T-MEC	221	Industrial Equipment Maintenance III	4	4	0	6
T-MEC	240	Radiographic Testing I	2	2	0	3
T-MEC	241	Radiographic Testing II	2	2	0	3
T-MEC	244	Liquid Penetrant Method	2	2	0	3
T-MEC	247	Magnetic Particle Testing	2	2	0	3
T-MEC	248	Ultrasonic Testing	2	2	0	3
T-MET	101	Introduction to Meteorology	3	0	0	3
T-MGT	104	The Art of Motivating People	2	0	0	2
T-MGT	105	Human Relations and Communications	2	0	0	2
T-MSC	218	Eddy Current Testing	3	2	0	4
T-PHO	200	Intermediate Photography	1	0	3	2
T-PHO	210	Advanced Photography	1	0	3	2
T-PME	105	Outboard Motor Repair	1	0	3	2
T-PME	111	Emission Systems Diagnosis	2	2	0	3
T-PME	112	Marine Diesel and Gasoline Engines	2	2	0	3
T-REA	101	Fundamentals of Real Estate	6	0	0	6
T-REA	164	Real Estate Law	3	0	0	3
T-REA	209-C	Real Estate Finance	3	0	0	3
T-REA	221	Real Estate Investment and Taxation	3	0	0	3
T-REA	292	Real Estate Appraisal I	3	0	0	3
T-REA	293	Real Estate Appraisal II	2	0	3	3
T-REA	296	Property Management	3	0	0	3

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.





## GENERAL OFFICE TECHNOLOGY

More people are now employed in clerical occupations than in any other single job category. Automation and increased production will mean that these people will need more technical skills and a greater adaptability for diversified types of jobs.

The General Office Technology curriculum is designed to develop the necessary variety of skills for employment in the business world. Specialized training in skill areas is supplemented by related courses in mathematics, accounting, business law, and applied psychology.

The graduate of the General Office Technology curriculum may be employed as an administrative assistant, accounting clerk, assistant office manager, bookkeeper, file clerk, or a variety of other clerical-related jobs. Positions are available in almost every type of business, large or small.



## GENERAL OFFICE TECHNOLOGY

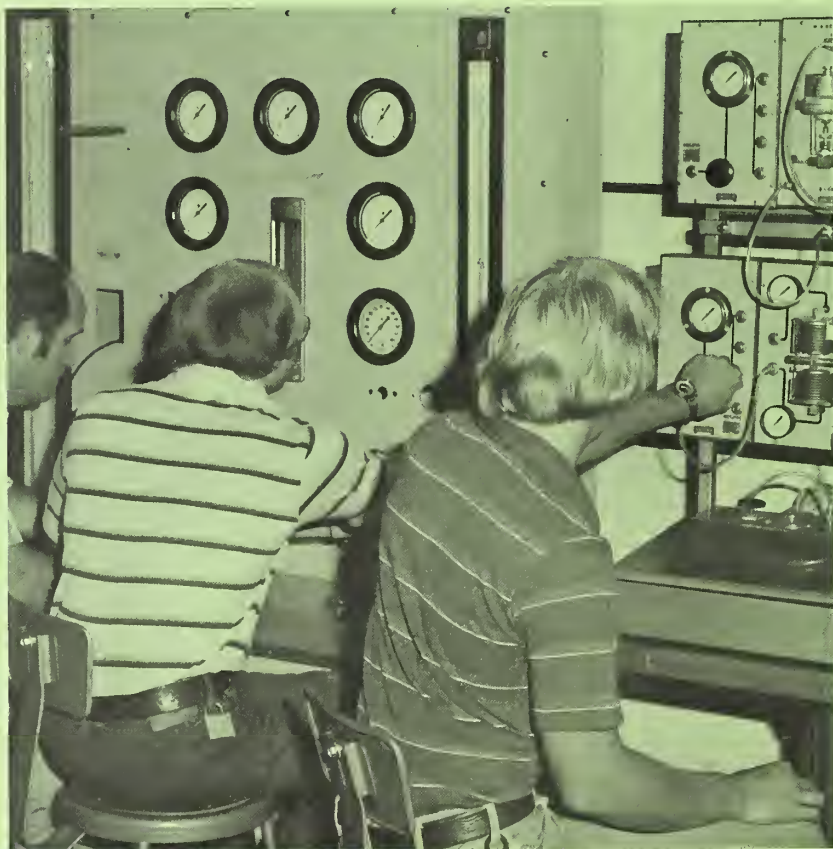
			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	102	Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	115-C	Business Law I	5	0	0	5
T-ECO	102	Economics I	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	101-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	110	Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			18	2	3	20
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	103	Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	120	Accounting I	5	2	0	6
T-ECO	104	Economics II	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	102-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	130	Advanced Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			18	4	3	21
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	104	Typewriting III	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	121	Accounting II	5	2	0	6
T-BUS	128	Computerized Accounting	1	2	0	2
T-BUS	183	Terminology and Vocabulary	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	104	Reading and Composition	3	0	0	3
			14	4	3	17
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	122	Accounting III	5	2	0	6
T-BUS	205	Advanced Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	229	Taxes I	3	2	0	4
T-EDP	104-C	Data Processing Theory	3	2	0	4
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
			16	6	3	20
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	209	Advanced Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	213-C	Office Procedures	1	2	0	2
T-BUS	239	Marketing	5	0	0	5
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	206	Business Communications	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			17	2	3	19
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	112	Filing	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	211	Machine Transcription and Word Processing	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	232C	Sales Development	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	235C	Business Management	3	2	0	4
T-SOC	206C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
			14	2	3	16

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

## INSTRUMENTATION TECHNOLOGY

This curriculum is offered and designed to train students to have sufficient proficiency and understanding of basic techniques to gain employment in the field of Instrumentation.

Technological progress in the field of industrial instrumentation has been extraordinary in the past few decades and no doubt will continue. For this reason, there will be a continued demand for trained persons to design, produce, maintain, and operate a variety of industrial instruments which have become so important and vital in our modern industrial process industries.



## INSTRUMENTATION TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	107-F	Electricity I	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	106	Electronics I	1	0	6	3
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	111	Applied Mathematics for Electronics I	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	108-F	Electricity II	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	107	Electronics II	3	0	6	5
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	112	Applied Mathematics for Electronics II	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	109-F	Electricity III	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	108	Electronics III	3	0	6	5
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	113	Applied Mathematics for Electronics III	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	101	Technical Drafting	1	0	3	2
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ELN	109	Electronics IV	3	0	6	5
T-ELN	110	Introduction to Digital Electronics	3	0	0	3
T-PHY	102	Introductory Physics	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>
			13	2	12	18
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ELN	224	Measurement and Control I	2	0	9	5
T-ELN	236	Industrial Field Trips	0	0	3	1
T-ELN	241-C	Digital Principles and Applications	2	0	3	3
T-PHY	105	Physics: Heat and Fluids	3	2	0	4
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			10	2	15	16
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ELN	225	Measurement and Control II	3	0	9	6
T-ELN	251-C	Micro Processors I	2	0	3	3
T-PHY	104-C	Physics: Light and Sound	3	2	0	4
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			11	2	12	16
<b>SEVENTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	272	Principles of Supervision	3	0	0	3
T-CHM	118	Basic Chemistry	2	2	0	3
T-ELN	226-C	Measurement and Control III	3	0	9	6
T-ELN	252	Micro Processors II	2	0	3	3
T-ISC	113	Industrial Safety	2	0	0	2
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			15	2	12	20

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.



## MARINE CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

With the growing importance of marine study and development, the construction industry is finding an increasing need to adapt building principles and practices to the water. The Marine Construction Program, a two year course, emphasizes the basics of construction adapted to application on rivers, sounds, coasts, and oceans. Some of the basic principles and practices include planning, estimating and use of building materials, blueprint interpretation, use and maintenance of machinery, underwater welding, basic surveying, and navigation.

Students may participate in various construction projects and/or field trips which will be determined according to need and availability of local agencies. These projects may include work on bulkheads, sea walls, jetties, pier and dock facilities.

Graduates of this program will be trained to serve as technical support personnel or as liaison between the skilled workers, the contractor, or the engineer-architect, qualifying for such jobs as: Engineering and Liaison, Building-Construction Inspector, Surveyor Helper, Maintenance Technician, Engineer Inspector, and others.





## MARINE CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-DFT	117	Blueprint Reading	3	0	3	4
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	139C	Introduction to Marine Construction	2	0	3	3
T-MSC	150	Equipment Operation I	1	0	6	3
T-WLD	134C	Marine Welding	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>
			14	0	15	19
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	140	Marine Construction Equipment I	3	0	3	4
T-MSC	151	Equipment Operation II	1	0	6	3
T-WLD	135	Marine Welding I	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>
			14	0	15	19
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	107C	Electricity I	4	0	3	5
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	126	Calculator Computations	3	0	0	3
T-MSC	141	Marine Construction Equipment II	1	0	3	2
T-MSC	152	Equipment Operation III	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>3</u>
			17	0	12	21
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CIV	101	Surveying I	2	0	6	4
T-MSC	147	Marine Construction Projects	2	0	9	5
T-PHY	102C	Introductory Physics	4	2	0	5
T-SOC	102C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
T-WLD	136	Marine Welding II, Underwater Cutting and Welding (Optional*)	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>(3)</u>	<u>(1)</u>
			11	2	15	17
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-CIV	102	Surveying II	2	0	6	4
T-CIV	218	Concrete	4	0	3	5
T-MSC	100C	Small Boat Handling	0	0	3	1
T-MSC	153	Equipment Operation IV	0	0	6	2
T-PSY	206C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	206C	American Institutions	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
			12	0	18	18

\*This course is optional because those taking it must be certified scuba divers. Scuba diving is offered to CFTI students by an outside agency during the first or second quarter of the school year. Cost of this course must be borne by the student as it is not included in the school's tuition charge.

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter
					Lab	Hours Credit
SIXTH QUARTER						
T-CIV	217	Construction Planning, Equipment and Methods	3	0	3	4
T-DFT	213	Marine Construction Drafting	2	0	6	4
T-MEC	216	Industrial Materials	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	154	Equipment Operation V	0	0	3	1
T-PHY	106C	Applied Mechanics	3	2	0	4
			13	2	12	18
SEVENTH QUARTER						
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-MEC	205	Strength of Materials	3	2	0	4
T-MSC	148	Marine Construction Engineering Management	3	0	0	3
T-MSC	149	Marine Construction Techniques	3	0	9	6
T-MSC	155	Equipment Operation VI	0	0	3	1
			12	2	12	17

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.





## **MARINE TECHNOLOGY**

Increased interest in marine science in recent years has led to the development of a strong marine technician training program in North Carolina. A thorough study of marine occupations has shown an increasing need for personnel trained in various marine-related scientific support activities both ashore and aboard research and survey vessels.

Technological developments of the last several years have made available to marine industry and science new sophisticated instrumentation such as electronic navigation devices, precision positioning systems, acoustical releases, data acquisition and reduction systems. Marine technology prepares individuals to use and maintain this type of instrumentation aboard ocean-going and other types of vessels.

The Marine Technology Program presents a curriculum having a strong base in science, English, mathematics, and practical maritime skills, essential ingredients for success in today's marine industry. Part of this practical training will be acquired aboard Institute vessels. Additional ocean-going experience may also be available to students through additional sources such as Consortia arrangements, work-study programs, and the Cooperative Work Experience Option.

Graduates of the program will be basically qualified for work in the following marine-related areas: Data acquisition and reduction, environmental monitoring, geophysical exploration, general oceanography, field and laboratory biology marine chemical analysis, water and wastewater treatment laboratory analysis, nuclear power plant technology, fishing gear construction and repair, vessel maintenance and repair, and a wide range of other marine occupations and technologies.

Due to the unique nature of this program, students are from time to time required to participate upon cruises when other students are normally on break from classes.

### **MARINE TECHNOLOGY COOPERATIVE WORK EXPERIENCE OPTION**

Students who desire additional training beyond the traditional eight quarters offered in the Marine Technology Program may, by meeting the entrance requirements, make application for the Cooperative Work Experience Option. Final selection is done on a competitive basis. If selected, students may complete two additional quarters of training off campus with an approved agency.

## MARINE TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter
					Lab	Hours
			Credit			
FIRST QUARTER						
T-BIO	131	Marine Biology	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	121	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	107	Introduction to Oceanography	4	0	0	4
T-MSC	111	Net Construction Methods	1	0	3	2
T-MSC	117	Practical Experience I	0	0	3	1
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
T-SHI	101	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			2
						23

SECOND QUARTER						
T-BIO	132	Marine Invertebrate Zoology	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	102-C	Typewriting	0	0	3	1
T-CHM	101	Introduction to Chemistry	4	2	0	5
T-HED	121	First Aid and Marine Safety	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	122	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	101	Navigation I	2	2	0	3
T-MSC	118	Practical Experience II	0	0	3	1
T-SHI	102	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
						23

<b>CO-OP QUARTER (Optional)</b>						
*T-MSC	131	Cooperative Work Experience I	(40 hours per week)			4

<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-CHM	109	Water Analysis I	1	0	3	2
T-MAT	123	Technical Mathematics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	102	Navigation II	2	2	0	3
T-MSC	121	Ship and Marine Equipment Repair I	0	0	3	1
T-PHO	110	Introduction to Photography	1	0	3	2
T-PME	101	Marine Engines I	1	0	3	2
T-SHI	103	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
T-WLD	134	Marine Welding	1	0	3	<u>2</u>
						19

<b>CO-OP QUARTER (Optional)</b>						
*T-MSC	131	Cooperative Work Experience I	(40 hours per week)			4

FOURTH QUARTER						
T-BIO	110	Estuarine Sampling <i>NO</i>	1	0	3	2
T-ENG	102	Composition <i>NO</i>	3	0	0	3
T-MSC	108	Oceanographic Instrumentation <i>NO</i>	2	0	3	3
T-MSC	112	Biological Net Construction I	1	0	3	2
T-MSC	129	Power Boat Operations	2	0	3	3
T-PHY	101	Physics: Properties of Matter	3	2	0	4
T-SHI	104	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
						19



			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>CO-OP QUARTER (Optional)</b>						
*T-MSC	131	Cooperative Work Experience I	(40 hours per week)			4
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BIO	201	Aquarium Systems	1	2	0	2
T-EDP	201	Basic Language Programming I	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	103	Report Writing	3	0	0	3
T-MSC	113	Biological Net Construction II	1	0	3	2
T-MSC	130	Seamanship	2	0	0	2
T-PHY	102	Physics: Work, Energy, and Power	3	2	0	4
T-PME	102	Marine Engines II	1	0	3	2
T-SHI	105	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
						20
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ELC	107-A	Electricity I	2	0	3	3
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-GEO	101	Marine Geology	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	211	Basic Statistics	5	0	0	5
T-MSC	122	Ship and Marine Equipment Repair II	0	0	3	1
T-MSC	202	Data Processing I	2	2	0	3
T-SHI	106	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	<u>3</u>
						23
<b>CO-OP QUARTER (Optional)</b>						
*T-MSC	132	Cooperative Work Experience II	(40 hours per week)			4
<b>SEVENTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BIO	213	Marine Vertebrate Zoology	3	2	0	4
T-CHM	224	Water Analysis II	2	2	0	3
T-DFT	117	Drafting and Blueprint Reading	3	0	3	4
T-ELC	108-A	Electricity II	2	0	3	3
T-MSC	119	Practical Experience III	0	0	3	1
T-MSC	205	Data Processing II	2	2	0	3
T-SHI	107	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
						20
<b>CO-OP QUARTER (Optional)</b>						
**T-MSC	132	Cooperative Work Experience II	(40 hours per week)			4
<b>EIGHTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ELN	140	Introduction to Marine Electronics	4	2	0	5
T-SOC	206-C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
T-MSC	114	Biological Sampling Methods	0	4	0	2
T-MSC	204	Environmental Measurements	4	6	0	7
T-MSC	220	Practical Experience IV	0	0	3	1
T-SHI	108	Ocean Survey/Marine Projects	(60 clock hours per quarter)			<u>2</u>
						20

\*This optional course may be taken after the second, third, or fourth quarter, actual scheduling to be arranged through the Division Director.

\*\*This optional course may be taken after the sixth, seventh, or eighth quarter, actual scheduling to be arranged through the Division Director.

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.



## PARALEGAL TECHNOLOGY

The Paralegal Technology Curriculum is designed to train individuals to work under the general direction of lawyers, to relieve lawyers of routine matters, and to assist them in the conduct of more complicated and difficult tasks. The legal technician should be capable of doing independent legal work under the supervision of a lawyer, supervise secretaries in their work for the lawyer, and search out information and court facts for the lawyer. Training will include general subjects such as English, accounting and psychology, as well as specialized legal courses such as legal definitions, court systems, laws, and techniques of investigation.

Graduates of the Paralegal Technology Curriculum should be able to directly assist a lawyer or group of lawyers in most facets of law, but they must always work under the supervision of a lawyer. The legal technician will not be qualified to give legal advice, enter into courtroom procedure, or be involved in litigation except as an assistant to the lawyer. However, the paralegal will be able to assist and supervise legal secretaries not only in the general pleading and practice and working with legal business forms and procedures, but also in general office management and routine duties. Employment opportunities are available in public and private law firms and with individual lawyers.



## PARALEGAL TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	102	Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	115-C	Business Law I	5	0	0	5
T-LEG	101	Introduction to Paralegalism	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	135	Legal Systems	5	0	0	5
T-MAT	110	Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			20	0	3	21
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	103	Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	116-C	Business Law II	5	0	0	5
T-BUS	120	Accounting I	5	2	0	6
T-ENG	101	Grammar	3	0	0	3
T-MAT	130	Advanced Business Math	5	0	0	5
			20	2	3	22
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	121	Accounting II	5	2	0	6
T-ENG	102	Composition	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	113	Family Law	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	132	Legal Research/Bibliography	3	6	0	6
T-LEG	214	Property I	3	0	0	3
			17	8	0	21
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	229	Taxes	3	2	0	4
T-LEG	117	Torts and Litigation Preparation	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	128	Computerized Accounting	1	2	0	2
T-LEG	215	Property II: Title Search	3	2	0	4
T-LEG	225	Law Office Management	3	2	0	4
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
			16	8	0	20
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	230	Taxes II	3	2	0	4
T-LEG	217	Elements of Criminal Law and Procedures	5	0	0	5
T-LEG	224	Wills	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	222	Word Processing	1	2	0	2
T-LEG	230	Bankruptcy and Collection	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			18	6	0	21
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	204	Investigation	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	208	Administrative Law	3	0	0	3
T-LEG	290	Paralegal Internship	0	(20 Co-op)		2
T-LEG	291	Paralegal Office Procedures	4	0	0	4
See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.			13	0	0	15

## SECRETARIAL—ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL

The Engineering and Technical Secretary Curriculum is designed to prepare a student for a position in the office of a firm dealing in research, development and production in the scientific fields. The curriculum offers students the necessary secretarial skills and the required background of understanding and appreciation of the scientific method, the beginnings of a technical vocabulary, and a feeling of respect for accuracy that will be essential in later work in the field.

Graduates of this program may qualify for employment as stenographer-secretaries, technical secretaries, and possibly as private secretaries. They are in demand where engineers and other technical personnel find a need for secretarial help who can understand the specialized language of Electrical, Mechanical, Civil, or Chemical Engineers. The duties of an engineering and technical secretary may consist of taking dictation and reports, meeting office callers and screening telephone calls, filing, and scheduling appointments. Graduates of this program, since they have received a background of science and engineering terminology in addition to their business background, are admirably prepared to work with engineering reports, records and correspondence.





## SECRETARIAL—ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	102	Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	106	Shorthand I	3	2	0	4
T-ECO	102	Economics I	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	101-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	110	Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			16	4	3	19
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	103	Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	107	Shorthand II	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	120	Accounting I	5	2	0	6
T-ENG	102-C	Grammar and Composition	3	2	0	4
T-MAT	130	Advanced Business Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			18	6	3	22
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	104	Typewriting III	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	108	Shorthand III	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	115-C	Business Law I	5	0	0	5
T-BUS	121	Accounting II	5	2	0	6
T-BUS	128	Computerized Accounting	1	2	0	2
			16	6	3	20
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	183	Terminology and Vocabulary	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	205	Advanced Typewriting I	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	206	Dictation and Transcription I	3	2	0	4
T-EDP	104-C	Data Processing Theory	3	2	0	4
T-ENG	204	Oral Communication	3	0	0	3
T-PSY	206-C	Applied Psychology	3	0	0	3
			17	4	3	20
<b>FIFTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	207-C	Dictation and Transcription II	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	209	Advanced Typewriting II	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	213-C	Office Procedures	1	2	0	2
T-DFT	104	Blueprint Reading—Mechanical	3	0	0	3
T-ENG	206	Business Communications	3	0	0	3
T-SOC	102-C	Principles of Sociology	3	0	0	3
			15	4	3	18
<b>SIXTH QUARTER</b>						
T-BUS	112	Filing	3	0	0	3
T-BUS	208	Dictation and Transcription III	3	2	0	4
T-BUS	211	Machine Transcription and Word Processing	2	0	3	3
T-BUS	235C	Business Management	3	2	0	4
T-SOC	206C	American Institutions	3	0	0	3
			14	4	3	17

See pages 78 to 126 for course descriptions.

## TECHNICAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **T-BIO 101—Human Anatomy and Physiology I**

A study of the organizational plan of the human body and the body systems concerned with motor activities, control and integration of functions, and reproduction. Laboratory experiences provide opportunities to see animal specimens illustrative of systems being studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

### **T-BIO 101-C—Human Anatomy and Physiology**

A study of the organizational plan of the human body and the body systems concerned with motor activities, control and integration of functions, and reproduction. Laboratory experiences provide opportunities to see animal specimens illustrative of systems being studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

### **T-BIO 107—Human Anatomy and Physiology II**

A study of the structure and normal function of the human body with man identified as a living organism composed of living cells, tissues, organs, and systems. Included are the basic physiologic aspects of skin; the skeletal, articular, muscular, and nervous systems; and the special senses. A laboratory portion should include relevant experiments to augment the student's learning of body structure and function.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

### **T-BIO 108—Human Anatomy and Physiology III**

A continuation of the study of the structure and normal function of man as a living organism. Special emphasis is on the circulatory, lymphatic, respiratory, digestive, urinary, endocrine, and reproductive systems and fluid and electrolyte balance. Laboratory experiences include study of models and small animal dissection for insight into comparative structure and function of man.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-BIO 107

### **T-BIO 109—General Biology**

An introduction to the major concepts of contemporary biology. Special emphasis is placed upon the nature and relationships of the cell, the organism, and the ecosystem.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

### **T-BIO 110—Estuarine Sampling**

A field course in which the students will be involved in doing biological surveys of the Cape Fear River Estuary. Collection methods and data compilation will be taught.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

### **T-BIO 115—Medical Terminology and Vocabulary I**

An introductory course for paramedical personnel, which deals with basic tools for building a medical vocabulary and mastering the identification of anatomical roots, prefixes and suffixes of words, as well as Greek and Latin verbs and adjectives. Anatomical body parts, diseases, operations, tumors, drugs, and descriptive terms are emphasized by analysis of the terms and structures of the words.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 116—Medical Terminology and Vocabulary II**

Continuation of the study of medical terminology in building a medical vocabulary which deals with the mastery of the identification of anatomical roots, prefixes, and suffixes of words, as well as Greek and Latin verbs and adjectives. Anatomical body parts, diseases, operations, tumors, drugs, and descriptive terms are emphasized by analysis of the terms and structure of the words. Additional emphasis will be in the area of mental health and illness as well as anesthesia and laboratory terminology.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BIO 115

**T-BIO 129—Marine Animals of North Carolina**

A lecture course describing the higher marine animals of North Carolina. Emphasis will be on marine fishes but marine birds and dolphins will be covered. Thirty-five mm slides and motion pictures will be utilized.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 131—Marine Biology**

An examination of the characteristics of marine and estuarine habitats and organisms. Field emphasis will be on local intertidal and shallow water communities.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 131-C—Marine Biology**

A survey course designed to acquaint the student with the classification and natural history of marine organisms common to the North Carolina coast.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 132—Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

A study of the taxonomy, structure, function, and ecology of selected invertebrate phyla. Emphasis will be on marine invertebrate groups.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 201—Aquarium Systems**

A comprehensive course which teaches the student the proper methods of setting up and maintaining healthy marine and fresh water aquaria. Emphasis is placed on water quality and animal management techniques.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BIO 213—Marine Vertebrate Zoology**

Major vertebrate organisms will be discussed. Emphasis will be on identification and natural history of marine vertebrates.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 101—Introduction to Business**

A survey of the business world with particular attention devoted to the structure of the various types of business organization, methods of financing, internal organization, and management.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 102—Typewriting I**

Introduction to the touch typewriting system with emphasis on correct techniques, mastery of the keyboard, simple business correspondence, tabulation, and manuscripts. Minimum speed requirement—20 gross words a minute with 5 errors allowed. Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 102-C—Typewriting**

Introduction to the touch typewriting system with emphasis on correct techniques, mastery of the keyboard, simple business correspondence, tabulation, and manuscripts.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 103—Typewriting II**

Instruction emphasizes the development of speed and accuracy with further mastery of correct typewriting techniques. These skills and techniques are applied in tabulation, manuscript, correspondence, and business forms. Minimum speed requirement—30 gross words a minute with 5 errors allowed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 102 or Equivalent

**T-BUS 104—Typewriting III**

Emphasis on production typing problems and speed building. Attention to the development of the student's ability to function as an expert typist, producing mailable copies. The production units are tabulation, manuscript, correspondence and business forms. Minimum speed requirement—35 gross words a minute with 4 errors allowed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 103 or Equivalent

**T-BUS 106—Shorthand I**

A beginning course in the theory and practice of reading and writing shorthand. Emphasis on phonetics, penmanship, word families, brief forms, and phrases.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 107—Shorthand II**

Continued study of theory with greater emphasis on dictation and elementary transcription.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 106 or Equivalent

**T-BUS 108—Shorthand III**

Theory and speed building. Introduction to office-style dictation. Emphasis on development of speed in dictation and accuracy in transcription.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 107

**T-BUS 112—Filing**

Fundamentals of indexing and filing, combining theory and practice by the use of miniature letters, filing boxes and guides. Alphabetic, Triple Check, Automatic, Geographic, Subject, Soundex, and Dewey Deciman filing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 115-C—Business Law I**

A general course designed to acquaint the student with certain fundamentals and principles of business law, including contracts, negotiable instruments, and agencies.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 116-C—Business Law II**

Includes the study of law pertaining to bailments, sales, riskbearing, partnership corporation, mortgages, and property rights.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 115-C

**T-BUS 120—Accounting I**

Principles, techniques and tools of accounting, for understanding of the mechanics of accounting. Collecting, summarizing, analyzing, and reporting information about service and mercantile enterprises, to include practical application of the principles learned.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 110

**T-BUS 121—Accounting II**

Partnership and corporation accounting including a study of payrolls, federal and state taxes. Emphasis is placed on the recording, summarizing and interpreting data for management controls rather than on bookkeeping skills. Accounting services are shown as they contribute to the recognition and solution of management problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 120

**T-BUS 122—Accounting III**

Advanced practice problems in accounting. Emphasis on detailed and accurate interpretation of data for management.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 121

**T-BUS 123-C—Business Finance I**

Financing of business units, as individuals, partnerships, corporations, and trusts. A detailed study is made of short-term, long-term, and consumer financing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 121

**T-BUS 124-C—Business Finance II**

Financing, federal, state, and local governments and the ensuing effects upon the economy. Factors affecting supply of funds, monetary and credit policies.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 123-C

**T-BUS 125—Accounting IV**

Emphasizes the analysis of accounting data. Accounting data is evaluated as to usefulness in predicting the risks involved in management decisions. Problem situations that require the analysis of the effectiveness of accounting information get the student totally involved with major management concepts.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 121



**T-BUS 126—Personal Finance**

This course is designed to enable the student to analyze and direct his own or family's financial affairs. The student is given a general overview in the areas of money management, borrowing, investment principles, and retirement.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 128—Computerized Accounting**

A course in computer record keeping. The content of the course will include the general ledger and the preparation of financial statements, data entry and updating of accounts receivable and accounts payable, inventory purchase cost and control, and sales and invoice preparation.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 120

**T-BUS 183—Terminology and Vocabulary**

To develop an understanding of the terminology and vocabulary appropriate to the course of study, as it is used in business, technical, and professional offices.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 205—Advanced Typewriting I**

Emphasis is placed on the development of individual production rates. The student learns the techniques needed in planning and in typing projects that closely approximate the work appropriate to the field of study. These projects include review of letter forms, methods of duplication, statistical tabulation, and the typing of reports, manuscripts and legal documents. Minimum speed requirement—40 gross words a minute with 3 errors allowed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 104

**T-BUS 206—Dictation and Transcription I**

Develops the skill of taking dictation and of transcribing at the typewriter materials appropriate to the course of study, which includes a review of the theory and the dictation of familiar and unfamiliar material at varying rates of speed. Minimum dictation rate of 60 words per minute for three minutes on new material.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 108

**T-BUS 207-C—Dictation and Transcription II**

Covering materials appropriate to the course of study, the student develops the accuracy, speed, and vocabulary that will enable her to meet the stenographic requirements of business and professional offices. Minimum dictation rate of 70 words per minute required for three minutes on new material.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 206

**T-BUS 208—Dictation and Transcription III**

Principally a speed building course, covering materials appropriate to the course of study, with emphasis on speed as well as accuracy. Minimum dictation rate of 100 words per minute required for 3 minutes on new material.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 207

**T-BUS 209—Advanced Typewriting II**

Emphasis is placed on speed building and on typing projects related to actual office situations. These include additional duplication, tabulation, and the typing of rough-draft and straight-copy documents, reports, and forms used in legal, technical and business offices. Minimum speed requirement—45 gross words a minute with 3 errors allowed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 205

**T-BUS 211—Machine Transcription and Word Processing**

Introduction to transcription machines and procedures and word processing equipment and procedures. This course is designed to familiarize students with transcribing machines and the concept of word processing and the input and output equipment used in word processing to transform information into a readable form of communication.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 104

**T-BUS 213-C—Office Procedures**

Designed to acquaint the student with the responsibilities encountered by a general office worker during the day. These include the following: receptionist duties, handling the mail, telephone techniques, travel information, office records, purchasing of supplies, office organization, and insurance claims.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 103

**T-BUS 222—Word Processing**

Introduction to word processing procedures and equipment. This course is designed to familiarize students with the concept of word processing and the input and output equipment used in word processing to transform ideas and information into a readable form of communication.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 102

**T-BUS 229—Taxes I**

Application of federal and state taxes to various businesses and business conditions. A study of the following taxes: income, payroll, intangible, capital gain, sales and use, excise and inheritance.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 110 or T-MAT 121

**T-BUS 230—Taxes II**

Application of federal, state, and local taxes to various businesses and business conditions. A continuation of the study of the following taxes: income, payroll, intangible, capital gain, sales and use, excise, and inheritance taxes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 229

**T-BUS 232-C—Sales Development**

A study of retail, wholesale and specialty selling. Emphasis is placed upon mastering and applying the fundamentals of selling. Preparation for and execution of sales demonstrations required.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 235-C—Business Management**

Principles of business management including overview of major functions of management, such as planning, staffing, controlling, directing, and financing. Clarification of the decision-making function versus the operating function. Role of management in business qualifications and requirements.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 239—Marketing**

A study of the marketing structure within the framework of the U.S. economic system. It includes the study of the movement of goods from producer to consumer through various channels of distribution, the functions of marketing, the social and economic implications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 247—Business Insurance**

An investigation of fundamentals of risk and its application with particular emphasis upon the exposures faced by the consumer and the insurance techniques to cope with these exposures. Offered to the individual who will be a purchaser of insurance and as an introductory course to those who might want further study in insurance preliminary to employment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-BUS 272—Principles of Supervision**

Introduces the basic responsibilities and duties of the supervisor and his relationship to superiors, subordinates, and associates. Emphasis on securing an effective work force and the role of the supervisor. Methods of supervision are stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CAD 242—Computer Graphics I**

A course of study to give drafting students a basic working knowledge of hardware and software interaction, and how these basics may be applied to computer graphics in general.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite or Corequisite: T-DFT 205-C

**T-CAD 243—Computer Graphics II**

Advanced techniques in computer aided drafting (CAD). Emphasis will be placed on the integration of a prior knowledge of drafting standards into computer graphic commands.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-CAD 242

**T-CAT 121-C—Basic Design**

A study of the basic design fundamentals and principles, and visual problem solving methods. Emphasis is placed upon assigned problems in basic design. Studio terminology, equipment, and materials will also be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CHM 101—Introduction to Chemistry**

A basic introduction to elements, compounds, mixtures, symbols, formulas, weight relations in reactions, and solutions. The student will be introduced to basic laboratory equipment and techniques.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121

**T-CHM 107—Laboratory Hazards and Safety**

Discussion of the names and descriptions of hazardous materials in the chemical laboratory, the handling and disposal of same. The use of safety equipment (showers, eyewashes, fire extinguishers) will be discussed and, when possible, practiced.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisites: T-CHM 114, T-HED 120

**T-CHM 109—Water Analysis I**

Essentially a laboratory course introducing the techniques and equipment used in chemical water analysis. The student will carry out determinations of chlorinity, salinity, dissolved oxygen, phosphate, silicate, nitrate, and pH.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 101

**T-CHM 114—Basic Chemical Concepts I**

An introduction to basic chemistry: Measurements; properties of matter; elements, compounds, and mixtures; atomic weights (the periodic chart); ions and compound formulas; reactions and weight relations; solutions, their properties and concentrations; and oxidation—reduction reactions. An introduction to laboratory apparatus and techniques in conjunction with lecture material.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CHM 115—Basic Chemical Concepts II**

A continuation of T-CHM 114: oxidation reduction reactions and electrochemistry; gases, their chemical and physical properties; chemical equilibria and solubility; acids, bases, salts, and pH. The laboratory sessions will continue to stress routine apparatus and techniques in conjunction with lecture material.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 114

**T-CHM 116—Descriptive Chemistry**

Specific elements, their compounds, properties, means of identifying and quantifying. In the laboratory a fundamental introduction to qualitative and quantitative analysis for the elements discussed in lectures. In conjunction with T-ENG 103, the student will prepare two (2) reports on assigned elements.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 115

**T-CHM 117-C—Unit Processes**

A laboratory course in which the student will set up and carry out such procedures as distillation, reflux, chromatography (paper, thin layer, and column), extraction, ion exchange, and spectroscopy.

Course Hours Per Week: Lab 18. Quarter Hours Credit 9.

Prerequisites: T-CHM 116, T-CHM 230

**T-CHM 118—Basic Chemistry**

This course has been designed to acquaint the Instrumentation student with some of the basic chemical concepts. Discussions of hazardous materials will be included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121



**T-CHM 150—Industrial Operations**

A survey of process equipment used in the chemical manufacturing industry.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisites: T-CHM 116, T-CHM 230

**T-CHM 180—Water Technology**

A survey of the sources, utilization, and return of natural waters. A lecture course in conjunction with the quantitative analysis courses, T-CHM 244, Industrial Analysis (Quantitative) and T-CHM 245, Industrial Analysis (Quantitative).

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 244

**T-CHM 224—Water Analysis II**

A course in advanced water analysis techniques to include flourometry, turbidimetry, atomic absorption spectrophotometry, electronic CSTD systems, and basic microbiological techniques.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 101

**T-CHM 230—Organic Chemistry I**

A survey of the nomenclature and properties of organic compounds.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 115

**T-CHM 231-C—Organic Chemistry II**

A continuation of T-CHM 230, Organic Chemistry I, in which organic reactions and syntheses are discussed and carried out in the laboratory. Analysis of results will be carried out with infrared spectroscopy and gas chromatography.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisites: T-CHM 230, T-CHM 117-C

**T-CHM 232-C—Organic Chemistry III**

A continuation of the Organic Chemistry series in which industrial organic reactions and processes will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 231-C

**T-CHM 235—Industrial Organic Chemistry I**

A beginning course in Organic Chemistry with special emphasis on the reactions and mechanisms pertaining to aklanes and alkanes. Attention will be given to the foundations of organic chemistry.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 117 or Equivalent

**T-CHM 236—Industrial Organic Chemistry II**

A continuation of T-CHM 235 with special emphasis on spectroscopy: the reactions of aromatic compounds and various functional groups, and the mechanisms of organic reaction.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 235 or Equivalent

**T-CHM 237—Industrial Organic Chemistry III**

A continuation of T-CHM 236. Emphasis is given to more complicated organic structures, such as lipids, carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins in nucleic acids and other products of biosynthesis.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 236 or Equivalent



**T-CHM 243—Industrial Analysis I (Quantitative)**

A laboratory course in which the students will be expected to detect the presence of unknown cations and anions in solutions. (Quantitative Analysis)

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 10. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 116

**T-CHM 244—Industrial Analysis II (Quantitative)**

A laboratory course in routine quantitative analysis of selected parameters. The techniques of gravimetry, titration, electroanalyses, spectroscopy (UV-VIS, AA, AE, colorimetry) chromatography (TLC, GC), and specific ion meters will be practiced. Calibrations will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 10. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 243

**T-CHM 245—Industrial Analysis III (Quantitative)**

A continuation of the quantitative analysis begun in the Sixth Quarter (T-CHM 244, Industrial Analysis); emphasis on water analysis discussed in T-CHM 180, Water Technology.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 10. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 244

**T-CIV 101—Surveying I**

Care and use of instruments; theory and practice of plane surveying including taping, differential and profile leveling, transit, stadia, and transit-tape surveys.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121

**T-CIV 102—Surveying II**

Study and practical application of surveying techniques used in construction field engineering with emphasis on surveying methods especially adaptable to marine construction. Review of basic surveying techniques followed by a study of the use of these basic surveying methods to solve construction field engineering problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-CIV 101

**T-CIV 103—Surveying for Construction Trades**

Care and use of instruments; theory and practice of plane surveying including taping, differential and profile leveling, transit, stadia, and transit-tape surveys.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CIV 201—Properties of Engineering Materials**

Study and testing of the properties of ferrous and non-ferrous metals, timber, stone, clay products, bituminous cementing materials and plastics; loan and stain measurements; behavior of materials under load; qualities other than strength; control of the properties of the materials; non-destructive tests.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CIV 217—Construction Planning, Equipment and Methods**

Excavating methods and equipment used in building and highway construction; pile driving; construction techniques and equipment used in reinforced concrete buildings, bridges, lift-slabs, thin-shells and folded plates, erection methods and equipment for structural steel buildings and bridges, carpentry in house and heavy timber construction; construction safety. Field Inspection trips.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CIV 218—Concrete**

Study and testing of the composition and properties of concrete including concrete cementing agents, aggregates, admixtures, and air entrainment; design and proportioning of concrete mixes to obtain predetermined strengths and properties; methods of placing and curing concrete; standard control tests of concrete.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CIV 223—Codes, Contracts, and Specifications**

Basic principles and methods most significant in contract relationships; appreciation of the legal considerations in construction work; study of the National Building Code and local building codes; interpreting and outlining specifications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-CIV 201

**T-CJC 101—Introduction to Criminal Justice**

A study of State and Federal criminal justice agencies, their jurisdictions, organization, purpose, and objectives.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 102—Introduction to Criminology**

A general course designed to familiarize the student with contemporary and historical theories of criminal behavior. An overview of factors attributing to criminal behavior and the behavior on society will also be given.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 103—Introduction to Criminal Investigation**

A study of the elements of investigation from discovery through presentation in court. The student is introduced to preliminary investigation, crime scene investigation, collection and preservation of evidence, interviews and interrogation, descriptions of persons and property, sources of information, investigative report writing and case presentation.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 104—Patrol Procedure and Traffic Law Enforcement**

This course defines purposes of patrolling and describes types of patrols. It explains operation of police vehicles on patrol, answering calls—emergency and non-emergency—and “felony in progress.” It provides the student the opportunity to develop powers of perception and observation concerning persons, places and things. Motor vehicle laws most frequently violated, traffic accident reports and overall traffic enforcement objectives will also be given.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 105—Firearms**

A study to help the student develop an understanding of the need, use and respect for all kinds of firearms. Range practice will be given in the use of rifles, shotguns, and pistols with a special effort made to develop proficiency in the use of the service revolver. Instruction will be given in non-lethal weapons such as tear gas, and defensive tactics used in the handling of arrested persons. (Instructor permission required for senior and noncriminal justice majors).

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 106—Police Instructor's Training**

A study designed to develop the ability and skill of students in researching subject matter, in preparing instruction outlines, in developing and properly using audiovisual materials, and in presented data. To prepare policemen to be police instructors.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisites: T-ENG 101, T-ENG 102

**T-CJC 112—Criminal Justice Seminar**

A course in which the student is able to observe and participate to some degree in a criminal justice agency. This course is only open to pre-service students for credit.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 115—Criminal Law**

A study of constitutional law, the elements of criminal laws, legal definitions, the laws of arrest, search and seizure, and the rules of evidence.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 116—Introduction to Corrections**

A study of the correctional system including principles and theories applicable to the offender and his environment. Emphasis will be placed on the process of rehabilitation and restoration of the offender.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 125—Due Process Court Structure and Procedure**

This course is designed to provide the student with a review of court systems; procedures from incident to final disposition; principles of constitutional, federal, state and civil laws as they apply to and affect law enforcement.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 140—Fingerprint Identification**

A survey of the use of fingerprints as evidence in the investigation of criminal cases. The student will examine, compare, and classify fingerprints. The Henry System of classification will be taught with other modifications and F.B.I. extensions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 141—Handwriting Identification**

An introduction to the fundamentals of handwriting identification. An analysis of standards and deviant letters will be studied along with the other twenty-two factors used in comparing two questioned writings.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 153—Police Records**

A study of the various types of record systems used in police departments. Includes Uniform Crime Reports reporting and other types of police forms.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 203—Forensic Photography**

A survey of the use of photography as evidence in criminal investigation. The student is exposed to the scientific and the legal requirements of photography as evidence. The student will be taught techniques of police photography, photographic equipment, and darkroom procedures. The student will photograph simulated crime scenes, develop his own film, and prepare photographic exhibits for courtroom testimony.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 205—Scientific Evidence**

A study of the kinds and degrees of evidence and the rules governing the admissibility of evidence in court.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 208—Arson Investigation**

An introduction to the fundamentals of arson investigation. This includes investigative techniques, crime scene investigation, and the laws applicable to unlawful burning.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 210—Criminal Investigation**

An introduction to the fundamentals of investigation, crime scene search, recording, collection and preservation of evidence; case preparation and court presentation; and the investigation of specific offenses such as arson, narcotics, sex, larceny, burglary, robbery and homicide.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 211—Introduction to Criminalistics**

A general survey of the methods and techniques used in modern scientific investigation of crime, with emphasis on the practical use of these methods by the students. Laboratory techniques will be demonstrated and the student will participate in actual use of scientific equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-CJC 210

**T-CJC 212—Narcotics Investigation**

A study to equip the officer with knowledge of the techniques involved in the enforcement of narcotics and dangerous drug laws. This objective is accomplished by courses of a practical and technical nature. In addition, the officer is exposed to a number of informational oriented courses designed to equip him to become involved in drug abuse prevention in his community.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 213—Juvenile Justice Administration**

The Juvenile Justice Administration course deals with: youth crimes; diversion of youthful offenders; discretion on the part of the officer in dealing with youth offenders; the procedures in dealing with the juvenile court; juvenile probation, community based corrections; and prevention of delinquency. Thus, the student is given the most modern philosophy and an in-depth of understanding of the problems of Juvenile Justice Administration.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-CJC 220—Law Enforcement Organization and Management**

The principles of organization and administration of law enforcement, recruitment, selection, training, discipline, and promotion; the functional division of the modern police department; and the future professionalism of the police services.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 221—Law Enforcement Supervision**

A study of the fundamentals of supervision; qualities of a supervisor; the supervisor's role in administration, decision making, employer-employee relations, leadership, motivation; the supervisor's role in training, personnel evaluation, performance rating, personnel complaints, and discipline.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 222—Crime Scene Investigation**

Primary emphasis will be on crime scene processing, identification of physical evidence, chain of custody, handling and care of physical evidence. Specialized areas include: trace evidence, casting and molding, glass fractures, and questioned documents.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 224—Industrial Security**

This course is a general survey of the methods and techniques utilized in theft prevention. Primary emphasis will be placed on alarm systems used in industry.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 236—Advanced Forensic Photography**

This course shall include principles of surveillance photography, techniques, and applications. Low light level photography, photography through the microscope, and dark-room printing techniques will be included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-CJC 299—Research Seminar**

This course is open to Criminal Justice students only. The students will be doing research on problems approved by the Department Chairman. The student's research may be submitted to a local, state, national or international criminal justice journal for publication.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-ENG 101, T-ENG 102, T-ENG 103

**T-DFT 101—Technical Drafting**

The field of drafting is introduced as the student begins study of drawing principles and practices for print reading and describing objects in the graphic language. Basic skills and techniques of drafting included are use of drafting equipment, lettering, freehand orthographic and pictorial sketching, geometric construction, orthographic instrument drawing of principal views, and standards and practices of dimensioning.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None



**T-DFT 101-C—Technical Drafting**

The field of drafting is introduced as the student begins study of drawing principles and practices for print reading and describing objects in the graphic language. Basic skills and techniques of drafting included are use of drafting equipment, lettering, freehand orthographic and pictorial sketching, geometric construction, orthographic instrument drawing of principal views, and standards and practices of dimensioning. The principles of isometric drawings are introduced. Problems involving points, lines, and planes shall be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**T-DFT 102-C—Technical Drafting**

This course covers the application of orthographic projection principles to the more complex drafting problems, primary and secondary auxiliary views, simple and successive revolutions, and all types of sections and conventions will be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 101-C

**T-DFT 103-C—Technical Drafting**

This course covers the graphic symbols for electrical and electronic diagrams, use and application of welding symbols, principles and methods of pipe drafting, procedures of drawing and projecting axonometric, oblique, and perspective drawings. Emphasis will be placed on practical application.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 102-C

**T-DFT 104—Blueprint Reading: Mechanical**

Interpretation and reading of blueprints. Development of ability to read and interpret blueprints, charts, instruction and service manuals, and wiring diagrams. Information on the basic principles of lines, views, dimensioning procedures, and notes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-DFT 105—Pipe Drafting I**

A course providing a variety of drawings, reference materials, terms, abbreviations, suggested activities, and tests to facilitate the learning process of Pipe Drafting.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: Demonstrated knowledge of basic drafting

**T-DFT 114—Pipe Drafting II**

Introduce the student to technical information, data and suggested procedures relating to properties and usage of materials, basic design, and other subjects of interest in the piping field. It will provide the student with reference material on design properties of pipe, flow of fluids, and line expansion and flexibility. Also, basic skills will be provided to the student that are necessary for the solution of the most common problems in fluid flow, pipe-stress analysis, and support for practical application in industrial piping systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 105

**T-DFT 117—Drafting and Blueprint Reading**

The field of drafting is introduced. The student learns of the elementary practices and principles employed by draftsmen. This knowledge is put to use reading actual blueprints. Orthographic, pictorial sketching, standards and practices of dimensioning are included for communication from technician to machinist or other artisan.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-DFT 201-C—Technical Drafting**

Topographical drawing and mapping will be introduced. Plat plans, contours and profiles will be drawn. Use and care of the transit will be studied in the field. Dimensioning practices for “details” and working drawing, as approved by the American Standards Association will also be included. Screws, screw threads, springs, keys, and rivets will also be included in the course of study.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 103-C

**T-DFT 205-C—Technical Drafting**

Basic mechanisms of motion transfer, gears and cams, will be studied and drawn with emphasis on methods of specifying, calculating, dimensions, and delineating. This course covers intersection and developments along with their practical solutions. Where applicable, model solutions accompany the problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 201-C

**T-DFT 206-C—Design Drafting**

Research to solve a problem in design by consulting various manuals, periodicals, and through laboratory experiments. Preliminary design sketches layout drawings, detail drawings, assembly and sub-assembly drawings, and specifications are required as a part of the problem.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 205-C

**T-DFT 208-C—Introduction to Architectural Drafting**

Introduction to basic principles of architectural drawings. Included are floor plans, elevations, wall sections, details, site plans, electrical plan, plumbing plan, heating plan, and foundation plans. Following this information, the course will introduce model making as a media for study and visualization or architectural and engineering concepts.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 102-C or Consent of Instructor

**T-DFT 213—Marine Construction Drafting**

Introduction to basic principles of architectural drawings. Included are floor plans, elevations, wall sections, details, site plans, and foundation plans. Following this information, the course will introduce buildings on pilings. Piers and bulkheads associated with marine construction will be introduced.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 117

**T-DFT 222—Architectural Drafting**

An approach in-depth to the study of architectural drafting in which the final group of detailing types is added and in which the various parts of construction covered in previous courses is assembled to produce a generally complete set of drawings for a simple building.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 208-C

**T-DFT 230—Structural Drafting**

A concentrated study and drawing of structural components of buildings to include steel, reinforced concrete, and timber structures. Appropriate symbols, conventions, dimensioning practices, and notes as used by the draftsman will be included. Emphasis will be placed on drafting of appropriate drawings for fabrication and erection of the structural components.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 220

**T-DFT 231—Architectural Mechanical Equipment Drafting**

A detailed study of mechanical and electrical equipment and the reading and interpretation of detailed mechanical and electrical system drawings prepared by the respective engineering consultants. Heating, air conditioning, lighting, electrical service, water, waste and other architectural structural service systems will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on symbols, graphic representation techniques and the actual preparation of mechanical and electrical drawings.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-DFT 235—Codes, Specifications and Contract Documents**

A study of building codes and their effect in relation to specifications and drawings. The purpose and writing of specifications will be studied along with their legal and practical application to working drawings. Contract documents will be analyzed and studied for the purpose of client-architect-contractor responsibilities, duties and mutual responsibilities.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 231

**T-DFT 236—Construction Estimating and Field Inspection**

Interpretation of working drawings for a project; preparation of material and labor quantity surveys from plans and specifications; approximate and detailed estimates of cost. The student will study materials take-off, labor take-off, sub-contractors' estimates, overhead costs, and bid and contract procedures. Detailed inspection of the construction by comparing the finished work to the specifications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-DFT 235

**T-ECO 102—Economics I**

The fundamental principles of economics including the institutions and practices by which people gain a livelihood. Included is a study of the laws of supply and demand and the principles bearing upon production, exchange, distribution, and consumption both in relation to the individual enterprise and to society at large.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ECO 104—Economics II**

Greater depth in principles of economics, including a penetration into the composition and pricing of national output, distribution of income, international trade and finance, and current economic problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ECO 102

**T-ECO 108—Consumer Economics**

This course is designed to help the student use his resources of time, energy, and money to get the most out of life. It gives the student an opportunity to build useful skills in buying, managing his finances, increasing his resources, and to understand better the economy in which he lives.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-EDP 104-C—Data Processing Theory**

Fundamental concepts and operational principles of data processing systems, as an aid in developing a basic knowledge of computers, a prerequisite to the detail study of particular computer problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-EDP 201—Basic Language Programming I**

This course introduces the student to problem solving with a computer, utilizing the BASIC language. Topics covered include Algorithms, Flowcharting, Commands, Statements, Built-in Functions, Arrays, and Strings.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-EDP 202—Fortran Language Programming I**

This course introduces the student to identifiers, arithmetic operations, commands, statements, subscripts, and subroutines.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-EDP 201

**T-EDP 210—Basic Language Programming II**

This course provides the student who is already proficient in the fundamental techniques of BASIC programming with extended commands, functions, and advanced operations. Included are internal Data Files, Control Formatting, Multi-Dimensional Arrays, Advanced String Variables, Subroutines, and an exposure to the Assembler Language.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-EDP 201

**T-EDP 211—Extended Basic Language Programming**

This course is designed to provide a challenging extension of the programming capabilities of those students who have excelled in T-EDP 201 and T-EDP 210. Included will be extended commands, statements, and functions, extended use of the conditional statements, and error trapping techniques. Also included will be extensive development and use of both sequential and random external data files.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisites: T-EDP 210 and T-MAT 122 or equivalent

**T-EDU 231—Creative Activities**

Individual and Group exploration of activities and media for promoting optimal self-expression, aesthetic appreciation, and creativity in young children.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-EDU 233—Nutrition**

The study of basic nutrition, with emphasis on methods of helping young children and their families learn nutritional concepts for more healthful living.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-EGR 104—Basic Design Principles**

A study of the Fundamentals of Engineering Design which relates to the philosophy and discipline of design. Topics covered include Brainstorming, Creativity, Models, Optimization Prototypes, Synthetics, Testing and the phases of Design: Feasibility Study, Preliminary Design and Detail Design.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-EGY 101—Introduction to Energy Resources**

Economics of Energy, history and development of use of energy by man. Comparison of energy alternatives. Examination of historical projections of geophysical experts on energy supply and usage, costs and benefits of production. Distribution and use of various energy resources.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None.

**T-EGY 102—Introduction to Solar Energy Systems (Thermal)**

Fundamentals of solar energy thermal systems for space heating, cooling and hot water heating. History, economics and survey of the current state of the art. In laboratory the student will have hands-on experience with simple systems including performance measurement, testing and possible light construction.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None.

**T-EGY 104—Solar Principles and Application (Thermal)**

The course will be divided into two categories: (1) Classroom work; exercises dealing with calculations and preparations to be utilized or experimented with, (2) Laboratory work; experimentation, testing, and application of skills including design, installation, maintenance, and trouble-shooting a solar (thermal) system.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELC 107-A—Electricity I**

Introduction to basic theories and principles of electricity. Electrostatics, basic electrical units, symbols, Ohm's Law, basic DC circuits, power, DC sources, transients, and simple electrical measuring devices are part of the course. Practical applications are stressed. This course is not transferable to the electronics or Instrumentation Technology Curriculums.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELC 107-C—Electricity I**

Introduction to basic theories and principles of electricity. Electrostatics, basic electrical units, symbols, Ohm's Law, basic DC circuits, power, DC sources, transients, and simple electrical measuring devices are part of the course. Practical applications are stressed. This course is not transferable to the electronics or Instrumentation Technology Curriculums.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELC 107-F—Electricity I**

This fundamental course is an introduction to basic theories and principles of electricity. It includes electrical symbols, electrostatics, Ohm's Law, direct current (DC) circuits, power, power sources (DC), circuit theorems, electrical measuring devices and, an introduction to electromagnetism, capacitance and inductance. Practical applications are highly stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None



**T-ELC 108—Electricity II**

A continuation of T-ELC 107-C. Introduction to magnetism, alternation current theory, sine wave analysis, inductance, capacitance, reactance, phase relationships, power, and transformers. Simple generators and distribution systems are studied. Practical applications are stressed with emphasis on regulations, codes, and industry practices. This course is not transferable to the Electronics or Instrumentation Technology Curriculums.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 107-F or T-ELC 107-C plus Proficiency Test.

**T-ELC 108-A—Electricity II**

A continuation of T-ELC 107-C. Introduction to magnetism, alternation current theory, sine wave analysis, inductance, capacitance, reactance, phase relationships, power, and transformers. Simple generators and distribution systems are studied. Practical applications are stressed with emphasis on regulations, codes, and industry practices. This course is not transferable to the Electronics or Instrumentation Technology Curriculums.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 107-F or T-ELC 107-C plus Proficiency Test.

**T-ELC 108-F—Electricity II**

The continuation of T-ELC 107-F. This course is an introduction to alternating current theory, sine wave analysis, inductance, capacitance, reactance, phase relationships, AC power, and transformers. Simple generators and distribution systems are studied. Practical applications are highly stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 107-F or T-ELC 107-C plus Proficiency Test.

**T-ELC 109-F—Electricity III**

The continuation of T-ELC 108-F. Introduction to complex RLC circuits, resonance, and filters. Practical applications are highly stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 108-F or T-ELC 108 plus Proficiency Test

**T-ELC 112—Industrial Electricity I**

This course introduces the fundamentals of electricity as they apply to industrial application. It covers AC and DC machinery and equipment, and wiring procedures.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELC 113—Industrial Electricity II**

This course further develops the fundamentals of electrical theory, considerable time is spent on wiring procedures for electrical control systems and on trouble-shooting these systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 112

**T-ELC 202—Industrial Electricity III**

This course introduces the principles of electronics as they apply to industry. Subjects covered are: electronic principles, test equipment, components, and logic circuits.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 113

**T-ELC 203—Industrial Electricity IV**

This course combines electrical and electronic theories as they apply to power supplies, amplifiers, oscillation, filters, and chokes. Also included are practical applications in grounding and handling ungrounded systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 202

**T-ELC 204—Industrial Electricity V**

This course covers practical control equipment trouble-shooting. Considerable time will be given to wiring and trouble-shooting electrical systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 203

**T-ELN 106—Electronics I**

This fundamental course covers soldering techniques, symbols, schematic diagrams, and the functional application of test equipment as used by technicians in electronic-intensive fields. It further introduces the student to the basics of semiconductor physics and two-terminal devices.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELN 107—Electronics II**

A continuation of T-ELN 106. Theory and applications of the Bipolar Junction Transistor (BJT) Circuits, to include biasing methods, small-signal analysis, interstage coupline, and feedback.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 106

**T-ELN 108—Electronics III**

A continuation of T-ELN 107. Power supplies and regulators. Theory and application of the Junction and MOS Field Effect Transistor (FET) to include circuits, biasing, and small-signal analysis. It moves into multi-stage circuitry, power amplifiers and feedback (including oscillators and multivibrators) using BJT's, FET's and two-terminal devices.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 107

**T-ELN 109—Electronics IV**

A continuation of T-ELN 108. Theory and applications of uni-junction and of special multi-junction switching devices. It includes linear integrated circuits (LIC), operational amplifiers and opto-electronics. Combinational circuit applications using LIC's, BJT's, FET's thyristors and opto-devices are covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 108.

**T-ELN 110—Introduction to Digital Electronics**

This course deals with Boolean Algebra as applied to digital logic and control devices. The laws and principles of Boolean Algebra will be studied in detail. Karnaugh mapping and the binary number system will be examined.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 113.

**T-ELN 111—Industrial Instrumentation I**

This course establishes the student in the basic principles of using instruments for measuring and controlling industrial processes. These principles are applied to two specific instruments; automatic control valves and pressure gauges.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELN 112—Industrial Instrumentation II**

A continuation of Industrial Instrumentation I in which the following topics are covered: pressure fundamentals, manometers, calibration principles, pneumatic instrument principles, pneumatic recorder calibration, pneumatic force moment balance and pneumatic valve positioners.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 111

**T-ELN 140—Introduction to Marine Electronics**

A continuation of T-ELC 108 with emphasis on marine related applications. Introduction to radar, sonar, communications, sound and electromagnetic wave propagation. Common types of equipment, circuits, testing and measuring devices are studied. Basic introduction to simple electronics. Practical applications are stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELC 108

**T-ELN 205—Applications of Vacuum Tubes and Transistors**

Uses of transistors and integrated circuits in power supplies, audio amplifiers, R. F. amplifiers, oscillators and instrumentation will be explored. Vacuum tube theory and applications in special circuits will be presented.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-ELN 107, T-ELN 109

**T-ELN 206—Industrial Instrumentation III**

A continuation of Industrial Instrumentation II in which the following subjects are covered: electronic instrument principles, Taylor calibration, electronic recorders, transmitters and valve positioners, temperature measuring principles, equipment and calibration.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 112

**T-ELN 207—Industrial Instrumentation IV**

A continuation of Industrial Instrumentation II in which the following subjects are covered: level measurement fundamentals and level transmitter calibration, flow measurement fundamentals and equipment calibration.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 206

**T-ELN 208—Industrial Instrumentation V**

This course develops the concepts of instrument loops—a combination of components working together. In it will be studied the following subjects: control principles, control diagrams, control loop calibration, automatic control, cascade control, alarms and installation techniques.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 207

**T-ELN 213—Pulse Circuit Analysis**

The study of wave-shaping circuits and their applications with emphasis on computer usage.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 110

**T-ELN 220—Electronic Systems**

A block diagram course investigating numerous electronic systems. Modules or blocks of various circuits already studied are arranged in various manners to produce complex electronic systems. Systems will be explained and reduced to functions and then to block diagrams. AM, FM, and Single sideband transmitters and receivers, multiplexing, TV transmitters and receivers, pulse-modulated systems, computers, telemetry, navigational systems, sonar and radar will be considered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 205

**T-ELN 221—Electronic Circuit Analysis**

An in-depth study of electronic circuits. Application of solid state devices used in audio and RF amplifiers, operational amplifiers, power supplies and oscillators will be explored. Special attention will be given to pulse circuit analyses.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisites: T-ELN 107, T-ELN 108, and T-ELN 109

**T-ELN 222—Master Antenna Systems**

This course is designed to provide the electronics student with a thorough background in antenna systems. Strict attention will be given to design considerations and installation procedures.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 113

**T-ELN 224—Measurement and Control I**

Familiarization of instruments utilized in industrial applications. Theory and applications of pressure gauges, vacuum gauges, manometers, dead weight testers, current calibrators and associated hardware and software as applied in industrial applications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 109

**T-ELN 225—Measurement and Control II**

A study of control theory utilizing electronic and pneumatic instruments. Control loops, electronic and pneumatic will be studied, constructed, and calibrated for actual "in-service" conditions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 224

**T-ELN 226-C—Measurement and Control III**

Continuation of T-ELN 225 with emphasis on current techniques in industrial instrumentation, instrument installations, and environmental condition affecting industrial applications of automated systems. Environmental control utilizing electronic and pneumatic systems will be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 225

**T-ELN 229—Electronic Project**

Construction, wiring and testing of functional electronic equipment. Develops wiring and trouble-shooting techniques. Selection to be approved by instructor.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisites: T-ELN 109, T-ELC 109

**T-ELN 230—Electronic Project**

Continuation of project T-ELN 229.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 229

**T-ELN 230-C—Electronic Project**

A continuation of T-ELN 229, Electronic Project.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 229

**T-ELN 231—Electronic Project**

Advanced continuation of T-ELN 230.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 230

**T-ELN 231-C—Electronic Project**

A continuation to the completion of T-ELN 230-C, Electronic Project.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 230-C

**T-ELN 232—F.C.C. License Preparation I**

A study of F.C.C. laws, regulations and basic theory as required for F.C.C. General Commercial License.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELN 233—F.C.C. License Preparation II**

A study of advanced theory and circuits required for F.C.C. General Class Commercial License.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 232

**T-ELN 234—Digital Principles and Applications**

A study of wave shaping circuits and their relationship, to computer concepts.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 110

**T-ELN 236—Industrial Field Trips**

Field trips to local industries. Lectures by instrument technicians and engineers.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ELN 237—Magnetic Recorders**

The emphasis of this course will be placed on both video and audio recording devices. Particular attention will be given to video cassette recorders and to recording devices used in audio systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-ELN 107, T-ELN 108

**T-ELN 238—Antenna and Transmission Line Theory**

A study of antenna and transmission line theory. Methods of transferring radio frequency energy from its source to the antenna, antenna theory and radio wave propagation characteristics will be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 113

**T-ELN 239—Audio Systems**

A study of audio amplifying systems. Particular attention will be given to the theory of operation as well as practical approaches to trouble-shooting and repair.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 109



**T-ELN 241—Digital Principles and Applications**

Basic computer concepts including: Binary and Octal numbers, binary codes, boolean algebra, arithmetic circuits, logic gates, flip-flops, input-out devices, memory devices, D/A and A/D converters.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisites: T-ELN 213, T-ELC 109

**T-ELN 241-C—Digital Principles and Applications**

Basic computer concepts, including binary and octal numbers, binary codes, Boolean algebra, arithmetic circuits, logic gates, flip-flops, input-out devices, memory devices, D/A and A/D converters.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 109

**T-ELN 251—Micro Processors I**

An in-depth study of micro processors and their application to consumer electronic systems. Both theory and trouble-shooting isolation techniques will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 234

**T-ELN 251-C—Micro Processors I**

A study of micro processors and their application to electronic systems will be covered in this course. Theory and trouble-shooting techniques will be included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 114

Corequisite: T-ELN 241-C

**T-ELN 252—Micro Processors II**

A continuation of T-ELN 251-C with emphasis on industrial uses and applications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ELN 251-C

**T-ENG 101—Grammar**

This course is designed as a review of the elements of grammar. Exercises involve parts of speech, sentences, punctuation, mechanics, usage and style, spelling, and composition.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ENG 101-C—Grammar and Composition**

This course is designed to provide the fundamentals of grammar necessary for written English. Exercises involve parts of speech, larger sentence elements, mechanics, punctuation, and composition.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ENG 102—Composition**

This course is designed to help students improve dictionary skills and implement grammar skills learned during T-ENG 101. Practice is given in writing sentences, paragraphs, and compositions of one to five paragraphs. Emphasis is placed on topic sentences, paragraph development techniques, exposition and argumentation, transitions and conclusions. Students will also work on proofreading and rewriting skills.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ENG 101

**T-ENG 102-C—Grammar and Composition**

In this continuation of T-ENG 101-C, emphasis is placed on advanced grammar and diction and the application of these in compositional work culminating in a term paper. Practice is given in the topic sentence and in organizing and writing compositions of one to five paragraphs.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-ENG 101-C

**T-ENG 103—Report Writing**

The fundamentals of English grammar and composition skills learned in T-ENG 102 are utilized as background for modern report writing. Typical reports using writing techniques and graphic devices are studied and written. Letters of application and resumes are prepared. In addition to using writing and dictionary skills, attention is given to acquainting the student with library materials needed for research. A full-length report is required of each student. The report should relate to the student's specific curriculum or other related topics approved by the instructor.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ENG 102

**T-ENG 104—Reading and Composition**

This course advances the student's compositional skills learned in T-ENG 102-C—Grammar and Composition—by combining them with reading. Included are an evaluative unit (fact, opinions, inferences, etc.), a vocabulary/reading unit, and a unit on literature.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-ENG 102 or T-ENG 102-C

**T-ENG 204—Oral Communication**

A study of basic concepts of oral communication to enable the student to improve his ability to speak before others. This course places emphasis on the development of skills necessary for effective communication, i.e. proper posture, breathing, bodily action, organization and development of materials, vocal and mental projection, listening skills, poise, and increased confidence. Content may include student involvement in interviews and in videotaping. It also will include various types of speeches such as the speech to inform and the speech to persuade.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ENG 206—Business Communications**

This course develops skills in techniques of writing business communications. Emphasis is placed on skills needed for sales applications, orders, letters involving credit, collections, adjustments, and inquiry. Letters of application and resumes are prepared. Along with mastering patterns of typical business messages, attention is given to appropriate diction and psychology in preparing business communications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ENG 210—Vocational Planning and Job Acquisition**

This course is designed to teach the appropriate skills that will enable each student to set realistic and attainable vocation goals for himself/herself. It helps to develop an understanding of the process one goes through in order to select the right job and to understand the difficulties one may encounter in making vocational choices.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-FIP 110—General Insurance**

This is a fundamental course covering all fields of insurance. It encompasses the philosophy and principles of insurance, contracts, endorsements, assignments, rate charging, reserves, and state supervision. Fire and casualty insurance is emphasized.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-FIP 201—Individual Life Insurance**

This course lays the economic and ethical foundation on which the life and health insurance business is based. It also familiarizes students with basic individual life, health and annuity contracts available to meet the needs of the insurance buying public.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-FST 106-C—Nuclear Radiation Monitoring**

This is a lecture course designed to provide an understanding of radiation and its biological effects; radiation instruments and their uses; the principles of time, distance and shielding and their applications in a radiation environment; the dangers of transportation accidents involving radioactive materials; and the nuclide disintegration processes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-GEO 101—Marine Geology**

The study and identification of minerals and other physical features of the ocean floor. This course will include the identification of rocks and other mineral samples obtained from the ocean bottom. The physical characteristics of the ocean floor will be studied in-depth.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-HEA 109—Medical Ethics, Law and Economics**

A study of the principles and practices followed by the medical profession in the establishment and operation of a medical facility for the public at large.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-HEA 110—Clinical Practice**

A course designed to give the student an overview of the medical assistant's duties at the clinical level. Topics covered will include pharmacology, medical instruments, assisting with physical therapy and minor surgery.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-HED 120—First Aid**

This course will teach the students First Aid to enable them to successfully cope with the every day injuries and accidents. Course coverage will range from minor cuts and burns to the treatment of shock.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-HED 121—First Aid and Marine Safety**

This course will introduce the student to first aid which will enable a person to successfully cope with the every day injuries and accidents that may occur in a marine environment. Prevention of these accidents will be discussed and stressed. Students will be taught the safety rules utilized on board a vessel as well as at shore stations near the water.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 201—Economic Security and Individual Life Insurance**

This course covers discussion and study of life insurance as it relates to the economic and social environment. Emphasis is placed on a comprehensive grasp of the fields of knowledge to which life insurance is related.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 202—Life Insurance Law and Mathematics**

Legal aspects of contract formation, policy provisions, assignments, ownership rights, creditor rights, beneficiary designations, and disposition of life insurance proceeds. Also covered is the mathematics of life insurance as related to premiums, reserves, nonforfeiture values, surplus, and dividends. CLU students must understand the legal rights and obligations of the policyowner and the insurance company both before and after a policy is issued. Also, it is important that they be able to explain to policyowners how basic mathematical concepts are applied to achieve adequacy and fairness in premium rates.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 203—Group Insurance and Social Insurance**

Analysis of group life and health insurance, including products, marketing, underwriting, reinsurance, premiums, and reserves. Also, various governmental programs related to the economic problems of death, old age, unemployment, and disability. The growth of group insurance and social insurance underscores the significance of these areas. It is important that CLU students understand the benefit provisions and the advantages and limitations associated with both group insurance and social insurance as media for meeting economic security needs.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 204—Economics**

Economic principles, the governmental and banking institutions which have an effect on the national economy, national income, theory and application of price determination, business cycles, money and banking, monetary and fiscal policy, and international trade and finance. The significance of economics to CLU students lies in the effect of changes in economic conditions on financial decisions relating to life insurance, pensions, and other financial media. CLU students familiar with the nature of and possible changes in economic conditions can give more effective financial guidance to the insurance buying public.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 205—Accounting and Finance**

Basic accounting principles, including data accumulation systems, income measurement, valuation of assets and liabilities, and financial statement analysis. The accounting process from the recording of a business transaction in the books of account to the final preparation of financial statements. Various sources of short-term, intermediate-term, and long-term funds available to business enterprise. Financial managers study carefully past, current, and projected financial statements in assessing potential sources of funds available to business enterprise to meet needs for life and health insurance, pension, and other financial services.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-INS 206—Investments and Family Financial Management**

Various aspects of investment principles and their application to family finance. Yields, limited income securities, investment markets, and valuation of common stock. Also family budgeting, property and liability insurance, mutual funds, various annuities, and aspects of other investment media. The significance of this course to CLU students is highlighted by the growing importance of money management to individual families. Effective financial counseling requires the ability to guide family heads in setting financial objectives and allocating available resources in a manner consistent with risk preferences.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 207—Income Taxation**

The federal income tax system with particular reference to the taxation of life insurance and annuities. The income taxation of individuals, sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, trusts, and estates. The way income tax laws apply to transactions of individuals and businesses is important to CLU students in planning that can result in avoidance, minimization, or deferral of taxation.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 208—Pension Planning**

Basic features of pension plans. Cost factors, funding instruments, and tax considerations involved in private pensions, profit-sharing plans, and tax-deferred annuities. Also, thrift and savings plans and plans for the self-employed. Effect of Employees Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 on covered areas. The significance of pension planning to CLU students results from its growing importance to employers, employees, unions, and the self-employed as a means of providing employed individuals with a relatively high standard of living after retirement.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 209—Business Insurance**

Business uses of life and health insurance, including proprietorship, partnership, and corporation continuation problems and their solutions through the use of buy-sell agreements properly funded to preserve and distribute business values. Other business uses of life and health insurance, such as key man insurance, non-qualified deferred compensation plans, and split-dollar plans. Also covered are corporate recapitalizations, professional corporations, and business uses of property and liability insurance. The significance of business insurance for CLU students results from the opportunity it offers to identify business needs and problems that can be met and solved with individual life, health, and property and liability insurance.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-INS 210—Estate Planning and Taxation**

Estate and tax planning, emphasizing the nature, valuation, disposition, administration, and taxation of property. The use of revocable and irrevocable trusts, testamentary trusts, life insurance, powers of appointment, wills, lifetime gifts, and the marital deduction. Also, the role of life insurance in minimizing the financial problems of the estate owner. Course 210 is the capstone learning experience of the CLU Diploma Program. Estate planning encompasses financial services performed at a high level of sophistication. Knowledge acquired in other CLU courses is necessary for students to have a rewarding learning experience in Course 210. It must, therefore, be taken last, or concurrently with courses a student needs to complete the CLU curriculum.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-ISC 113—Industrial Safety**

This course studies fundamental safety philosophy and applies it to situations encountered routinely by industrial plant mechanics. The topics to be covered are entering piping systems, routine electrical maintenance, electrical hot work, and electrical test equipment. The student will learn to use safe methods and procedures for accomplishing them.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ISC 120—Principles of Industrial Management**

A study in-depth of the organizational and functional aspects of line and linestaff organizations with emphasis on relationships, delegation of authority and assigned responsibilities. Specific emphasis is placed on line—staff relationships, functional authority, methods of control, problem solving, and the establishment of management goals and controls. Each student will be required to develop an organizational structure (under a single manager concept) for a hypothetical business of their choosing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ISC 210—Job Analysis and Evaluation**

This study is based on product studies as well as personnel and wage programs. The course utilizes the study of product design, value analysis, materials and processes as an intricate part of productive procedures.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ISC 211—Work Measurement**

This course is designed to give the student a broad concept of Work Measurement as a management tool. It includes a study of the development of standard data from the use of stop watch standards, machine data, and the use of elemental time data. (MTM will be used as a demonstration of this type of data). Methods and techniques requiring the use of flow and process charts, work sampling, flow diagrams, and operation charts will be afforded the student under work conditions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ISC 268—Purchasing and Materials Management**

This course is designed to explore the industrial purchasing cycle for material acquisition and management, i.e., requirement determination, the procurement decision, the procurement process, and materials management. The course will focus on the interrelationships of procurement with the rest of the functional and system areas of the firm with particular emphasis on the interface with marketing. Products purchased for resale and fashion buying are excluded; concentration is on the manufacturing and institution entities.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-ISC 302—Quality Control**

Principles and techniques of quality control and cost saving. Organization and procedure for efficient quality control. Functions, responsibilities, structure, costs, reports, records, personnel and vendor-customer relationships in quality control. Sampling inspections, process control and tests for significance.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 101—Introduction to Paralegalism**

An outline of the curriculum and objectives of the paralegal program; legal vocabulary; task descriptions of various paralegal jobs; professional ethics; certification, and accreditation in the profession; and professional organizations. The course requires one hour per week spent observing at court.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 113—Family Law**

The purpose of this course is to train paralegals to handle competently separations, divorces, annulments, adoptions, and bastardy proceedings from initial interview, through data collection and drafting of instruments, giving notice, filing and serving documents, and setting hearing dates, to final disposition. The substantive law is taught and then applied in the laboratory portion of the course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 115

**T-LEG 117—Torts and Litigation Preparation**

This course considers the broad problem of personal injury and disability and the legal response to that law. Negligence, strict liability, intentional torts, rules of civil procedure preparation, pleadings, motions, order, discovery materials and post judgement remedies are covered in great detail.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-LEG 135

**T-LEG 132—Legal Research/Bibliography**

Instruction in the proper methods of utilizing legal research materials; proper citation of authority; shepardization; synthesis of decisions; sources of legal research; preparation of legal memoranda and trial briefs. The study of organizing and maintaining a current law library, including selecting, ordering, cataloging, filing and locating current literature and publications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 115

**T-LEG 135—Legal Systems**

A study of jurisdiction of State and Federal Courts; acquisition of jurisdiction over parties and subject matter; venue; pleading and related problems under the North Carolina and Federal Civil Rules of Procedure, including real party in interest; splitting actions; joinder of parties and causes of action; special joinder devices; forms of pleadings and motions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 204—Investigation**

In-depth study of investigating criminal cases, interviews, taking statements, collecting data, and the orderly assemblage for the attorney's use. This course includes study of motions, bail and Pre-Trial Release, locating and interviewing witnesses, including expert witnesses, investigating crime scene sketching, evaluating evidence and determining its sufficiency and admissibility with regard to the 4th, 5th, and 6th Amendments. N.C.G.S. Chapter 15A on Criminal Procedure is discussed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 208 Administrative Law**

This course involves study of various administrative agencies and procedures, including Social Security, Social Services, Veteran's Administration, Industrial Commission and Employment Security Commission.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-LEG 132

**T-LEG 214—Property I**

This course is a study in ownership of interest in land; of land transfers, in whole and in part, absolute and conditional, present and future; of retained powers of ownership; and of the documents and procedures necessary to establish interest in land.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 115

**T-LEG 215—Property II: Title Search**

Includes the study of the preparation of simple contracts for sale of real estate; ordering title search; examination of title and preparing simple titles; ordering title insurance; preparation of deeds, bonds, notes, mortgages, and affidavits of title; preparation of settlements sheets and holding of judgements and estates in the determination of whether a title to real estate is marketable; the study and function of various documents, indices and files on public records in various county offices. Forms for abstracting title information from public records and summaries thereof and various typical problems and errors which may render a title unmarketable are included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-LEG 214

**T-LEG 217—Elements of Criminal Law and Procedure**

A study of the elements of crimes in North Carolina, of criminalization and punishment, of parties to crimes, and of defenses to crimes, Criminal procedure is studied and a case's progress through the courts traced.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-BUS 115

**T-LEG 224—Wills**

A study of topics including probate and administration of wills; the operation and revocation of wills; descent and distribution in case of intestacy; construction of both administrative and dispositive provisions of wills and trust agreements to facilitate the most advantageous transfer of estate assets.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 225—Law Office Management**

The study of law practice; setting up and maintaining systems within the office, including tickler, timekeeping, client file, and bookkeeping systems; maintaining ethical standards and professional responsibility; selecting and supervising secretarial personnel; billing and upgrading practice. Lab experiences include setting up a tickler reminder system; surveying the distribution of types of law practice in this area, and equipment in typical law offices; using the Safeguard or Sans-Copy office system materials; drafting a resume; and preparing a major project on time-flow, case progress, and statutes of limitations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-LEG 230—Bankruptcy and Collection**

The student will be introduced to the Federal Bankruptcy Act and the procedures and documents required of persons involved in bankruptcy and wage-earner proceedings. Also covered will be the processes used by attorneys for the collection of debt.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-LEG 117

**T-LEG 290—Paralegal Internship**

A co-op practicum of legal experience in law offices and other related legal environment to develop legal expertise.

Course Hours Per Week: Co-op Hours 20. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: Completion of 30 quarter hours of T-LEG work

**T-LEG 291—Paralegal Office Procedures**

A guided class discussion of legal application of office procedure and relating the same to every day experiences.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: Completion of 30 quarter hours of T-LEG work

**T-MAT 101—Technical Mathematics**

The real number system is developed as an extension of natural numbers. Number systems of various bases are introduced. Fundamental trigonometric concepts and operations are introduced. The application of these principles to practical problems is stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisites: High School Algebra and Geometry

**T-MAT 102—Technical Mathematics**

A continuation of T-MAT 101. Advanced algebraic and trigonometric topics including quadratics, logarithms, determinants, progressions, and binomial expansion, complex numbers, solution of oblique triangles and graphs of the trigonometric functions are studied in depth.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 101 or T-MAT 123

**T-MAT 103—Technical Mathematics**

The fundamental concepts of analytical geometry, differential and integral calculus are introduced. Topics included are graphing techniques, geometric and algebraic interpretation of the derivatives, differentials, rate of change, the integral and basic integration techniques. Application of these concepts to practical situations is stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 102

**T-MAT 110—Business Mathematics**

The fundamental mathematical operations and their application to business problems. Topics covered include the fundamentals of problem solving, computing with whole numbers and decimals, common and complex fractions, percentage, and interest.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MAT 111—Applied Mathematics for Electronics I**

Designed to aid the student by mathematical applications of the basic theories and principles of electricity. Scientific notation, units and dimensions, and Ohm's Law regarding series and parallel DC circuits are studied. Application will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None



**T-MAT 112—Applied Mathematics for Electronics II**

This is a continuation of T-MAT 111. Mathematical applications are made to the study of resistivity, alternating currents, induction, reactance, impedance, phase relations and transformers.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 111

**T-MAT 113—Applied Mathematics for Electronics III**

This is a continuation of T-MAT 112. Mathematical applications are made to the study of capacitance, complex RCL circuits, resonance, filters and multiphase power.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 112

**T—MAT 121—Technical Mathematics**

This introductory algebra course is the first in a three course sequence. The topics of study are operations with real numbers, introduction to exponents and radicals, operations with algebraic expressions, algebraic fractions, and solving first order equations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MAT 122—Technical Mathematics**

This course is the second in a three course sequence. The topics of study are variation, graphing of functions, trigonometry of the right triangle, vectors, systems of equation, exponents and radicals, and exponential and logarithmic functions. Application of these topics in technical areas of study will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121

**T-MAT 123—Technical Mathematics**

This course is the third in a three course sequence. The topics of study are quadratic equations, trigonometric graphs and polar coordinates, trigonometric formulas and equations, oblique triangles and sequences, and series. Application of these topics in technical areas of study will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 122

**T-MAT 126—Calculator Computations**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the most efficient methods of applying electronic calculators to a variety of math problems and formulas. Calculators will be used for basic arithmetical computations, powers and roots, logarithmic and trigonometric functions. Practical applications will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 122

**T-MAT 130—Advanced Business Mathematics**

A study of pertinent uses of mathematics in the field of business. Topics covered include payrolls, price marking, depreciation, distribution of profits, compound interest, and amortization.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 110

**T-MAT 131—Applied Math for Chemistry I**

Chemical arithmetic with fractions, ratios, percents, powers, scientific notation. A laboratory course in which the student, under supervision, will work problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-MAT 132—Applied Math for Chemistry II**

A continuation of T-MAT 131 in which practice problem sessions will center on ratio and proportion, logarithms, simple algebraic equations and physical property calculations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisites: T-MAT 121, T-MAT 131

**T-MAT 211—Basic Statistics**

The student is introduced to the terminology and mathematical notation of statistics. Topics of discussion include the description of numeric distributions (graphs, mean, variance, and standard deviation, and probability).

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 122

**T-MAT 215-C—Fundamentals of Conversion to Metric System**

Introduction to basic units of measure: length (meter), mass (gram), volume (liter). Practical application in everyday and scientific use.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 103—Basic Hydraulics**

The basic theory of hydraulic systems and their combinations in various circuits. Function and basic design of circuits and motors, controls, electrohydraulic servo elements, plumbing, filtration, accumulators and reservoirs, constitute major areas of study.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 107—Process Instrumentation**

This is a lecture course to introduce the student to the theory and operational principles of industrial process instruments.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 111—Industrial Mechanics I**

Major areas covered by this course are tools, fasteners, and engineering drawings. Proper care and use of hand tools, power tools, and precision measuring tools are stressed with special emphasis on hand safety and tool hazards. Reading and interpretation of engineering drawings and sketches are a vital part of this course. Instruction in the selection and installation of fasteners is also important in establishing a broad base of mechanical knowledge.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 112—Industrial Mechanics II**

This diversified course covers many aspects of an individual mechanic's job; rigging, equipment alignment, and bearings. Geometric relationships and basic math are essential parts of this course. Lubrication types and methods of application are included in the study of bearings. A practical approach to rigging is used to teach students how to move heavy equipment with a variety of sling, hoists, and jacks.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 111

**T-MEC 113—Industrial Mechanics III**

The subject matter of this course is varied in nature and is intended for the advanced student. Topics to be covered are basic engineering materials, flexible hoses and fittings, and free hand sketching. Physical properties and characteristics of structural steel will be examined along with the properties of some other engineering materials available in industry today.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 115—Industrial Pipefitting I**

This course is an introduction to pipefitting with emphasis on fabrication and installation of threaded pipe. Topics covered are piping materials and tools, threaded pipe fabrication and installation, conduit fabrication and installation, gaskets and packing. Proper use of hand and power tools will be practiced during all phases of this course. Students will fabricate different pipe and conduit sections based on their own field measurements.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 116—Industrial Pipefitting II**

This course will teach the industrial mechanic to maintain and repair existing piping systems. The mechanic must be able to identify defective parts of a pipe system, choose suitable replacement parts, shutdown the energized system, and repair it. These systems could be flanged, threaded, or soldered. A working knowledge of system components such as: valves, traps, strainers, filters, and relief valves will be achieved.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 115

**T-MEC 118—Introduction to Manufacturing Engineering**

This course is designed to give the student an understanding of the basic sciences and techniques used in Industrial Manufacturing Engineering. It includes coverage of basic parts design, materials application to the part and systems engineering or processes used to make the parts. It stresses the interaction of all three to produce the part at an optimum cost.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 120—Industrial Methods**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the large variety of material forming and finishing methods used in the production of machine parts. Some topics included in the course are: metal casting, forging and extruding methods; metal removal by lathe turning, milling grinding and chemical machining; metal finishing by lapping and chemical conversion; the fabrication of non-metallic parts. Laboratory sessions will be devoted to exercises complementary to the topics above.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 205—Strength of Materials**

Introduction to the principles and analysis of stress which occur within machine and structure elements subjected to various types of loads such as static, impact, varying and dynamic. Discussions of these stresses are made as applied to thin-walled cylinders and spheres, riveted and welded joints, beams, columns and machine components.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-MAT 123, T-PHY 106

**T-MEC 209-C—Introduction to Metallurgy**

An introductory course investigating the properties of ferrous and non-ferrous metals and the tests to determine their uses. Production of iron and steel, shaping and forming, physical metallurgy of ferrous metals, heat treatments of steel, surface treatments, alloys of steel, and cast iron will be topics for study. Non-ferrous metals such as bearing metals (lead, brass, bronze), light metals (aluminum and magnesium), copper and its alloys will be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 215—Metallurgy**

This course introduces the student to the physical properties and characteristics of various ferrous and nonferrous metals and their alloys and methods used to change those properties and characteristics to better serve industrial purposes. Other topics will include destructive and nondestructive tests, atmospheric tests, and chemical qualitative analysis of selected specimens.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-CHM 243

**T-MEC 216—Industrial Materials**

Proper knowledge of all types of industrial materials is essential to successful decision-making and problem solving. This introductory course investigates the basic materials in industry. Electrical and physical properties of materials, mechanical characteristics of materials, water and steam, industrial gases, ceramic materials, cements and concretes, and metals are studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Corequisite: T-MAT 122 or Equivalent

**T-MEC 217—Industrial Mechanics IV**

The subjects covered are scaffold erection and use, and ladder use and inspection. Both safeway and tubelox scaffold erection procedures along with inspection and safety will be taught. Proper use and careful inspection of ladders is an important part of scaffold erection and will also be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 218—Industrial Pipefitting III**

This is a continuation of Industrial Pipefitting II. Basic pipe rigging procedures and installation of pipe hangers will benefit those students working with large diameter piping systems. Other topics to be covered are vacuum jets, sightglasses, relief valve maintenance, PVC piping, and hydraulic piping systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 116

**T-MEC 219—Industrial Equipment Maintenance I**

This course covers maintenance and overhaul aspects of industrial equipment. Covered in this course are techniques of repair, installation, and maintenance of mechanical seals, bearings, and industrial pumps.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 220—Industrial Equipment Maintenance II**

This course further develops pump overhaul.

Course Hours Per Week: Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 219

**T-MEC 221—Industrial Equipment Maintenance III**

Covered in this course are installation and maintenance techniques for roller chain and sprockets, vee belts and sheaves. Maintenance and overhaul of gear boxes and speed changes is covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 219

**T-MEC 235-C—Hydraulics and Pneumatics**

In this course the student will learn the basic ideas of hydraulic and pneumatic systems. In so doing the student will develop an understanding of various hydraulic and pneumatic controls and their relationships and function in circuits. Symbols and conventional practices will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-PHY 102 or T-PHY 105

**T-MEC 240—Radiographic Testing I**

A survey of the principles governing the radiographic testing process and the type of parts commonly inspected with radiation; routine procedures used in accomplishing the test, understanding the requirement for a specific technique, and safety precautions pertinent to radiation hazards will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 241—Radiographic Testing II**

A continuation of T-MEC 240 with the principles governing the radiographic testing process and the type of parts commonly inspected with radiation; routine procedures used in accomplishing the test, understanding the requirements for a specific technique, and safety precautions pertinent to radiation hazards will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MEC 240

**T-MEC 244—Liquid Penetrant Method**

A survey of liquid penetrant process used in manufacturing, inspection and testing procedures.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 247—Magnetic Particle Testing**

An introduction to the principles governing the magnetic particle testing and inspection process. Identifies types of parts which are commonly tested by magnetic lines of force. Explores advantages and disadvantages. Explores surface and subsurface indications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MEC 248—Ultrasonic Testing**

Principles of ultrasonic testing and inspection process covers type of parts commonly tested with ultrasonics. Procedures for specific test, advantages and disadvantages.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MET 101—Introduction to Meteorology**

This course will include study of the composition of the atmosphere and the physical forces that influence weather, also the identification of and interpretation of weather phenomena and patterns from weather data.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-MGT 104—The Art of Motivating People**

This class will examine some theories, discuss important questions and provide guideposts for motivating others.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MGT 105—Human Relations and Communications**

A study of basic principles of human behavior with emphasis on interaction and communication within group membership and the work environment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 100-C—Small Boat Handling**

A practical course in the operation and handling of small boats. Includes a comprehensive study of safety on the water. Students will launch, pilot and recover a small boat and be instructed on trailering small boats on the highway. Students will themselves maintain boats and their engines.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 101—Navigation I**

This course introduces students to basic marine piloting techniques using charts, navigational aids, buoys, markers, rules of the road, light and signals.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 102—Navigation II**

A continuation of T-MSC 101 introducing students to navigational publications and electronic navigational aids. Proper use of electronic equipment; (radar, radio direction finding, loran, sonic echo ranging and recording, and the gyro compass) will be stressed. Classroom instruction in tides, tidal current effects, danger angles and soundings will also be covered as time permits.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 101

**T-MSC 107—Introduction to Oceanography**

A general description of the oceans, their geography, geology, chemistry and physics. A survey of terminology and techniques used by scientists in studying the oceans.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 108—Oceanographic Instrumentation**

General Oceanographic Instrumentation is introduced via demonstration and student operation. Emphasis will be placed on use, maintenance and repair of routine survey instruments.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 111—Net Construction Methods**

This course will introduce the students to all types of fish catching methods available to the commercial and scientific fisherman. Students will be instructed in the basic aspects of rigging, rope splicing, various practical knots, and the kinds of hardware used in biological sampling operations. The basics of biological net construction and repair also will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None



**T-MSC 112—Biological Net Construction I**

During this quarter students will be instructed in the construction of various types of biological nets and traps. Practical applications will be undertaken upon completion of various construction projects.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 111

**T-MSC 113—Biological Net Construction II**

During this quarter students will receive further instruction in the design and construction of some of the more complex sampling gear. Practical applications will be undertaken upon completion of various construction projects.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 112

**T-MSC 114—Biological Sampling Methods**

The students will be instructed in the use of the various types of gear that vessel availability and weather conditions permit.

Course Hours Per Week: Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 113

**T-MSC 117—Practical Experience I**

This course will be offered as an introduction to hand tools and various power tools. Instruction as well as practical application will be offered.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 118—Practical Experience II**

This course will be offered to provide practical experience in areas specifically related to the needs of graduates based on continuing surveys of marine industry.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 119—Practical Experience III**

This course will be offered to continue practical experience in areas specifically related to the needs of graduates based on continuing surveys of marine industry.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 121, 122—Ship and Marine Equipment Repair I and II**

These courses will be offered to provide practical experience in trade and technical marine fields specifically related to the needs of graduates based on continuing surveys of marine industry.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 129—Power Boat Operations**

This course introduces students to the various aspects of safe, skillful, and seamanlike operation of power boats. Emphasis is placed on nautical terminology, boat nomenclature and boating equipment. Students will launch, operate, recover, and trailer small-craft in this course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 130—Seamanship**

The student will be introduced to the skills, duties, and nomenclature required of an able bodied seaman.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 131—Cooperative Work Experience I**

This course is designed to provide the marine technology student with an opportunity to apply classroom knowledge to practical situations in industry. Students will work under supervision in marine scientific and non-scientific support off-campus with marine agencies or industries for the entire quarter. Students may be required to spend part of their time in this course at sea aboard an ocean-going vessel.

Course Hours Per Week: 40 hours. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: Student should be enrolled in the Marine Technology Program. Selection competitive, the numbers of participants to be determined by the needs of the cooperating agencies.

**T-MSC 132—Cooperative Work Experience II**

This course is a continuation of T-MSC 131, Cooperative Work Experience I.

Course Hours Per Week: 40 hours. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Marine Technology Program and successful completion of all traditional Marine Technology courses to date and T-MSC 131.

**T-MSC 139-C—Introduction to Marine Construction**

This course will include an introduction to rigging, its components and terminology, basic information about the types of materials and equipment used in marine construction. Course also includes basic and preventative maintenance as well as surveying and blueprint reading.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 140—Marine Construction Equipment I**

A course introducing the student to the operation, maintenance, and repair of the mechanical, electrical, and internal combustion equipment normally used in the marine construction field. Of particular interest to the student is the care and maintenance of the various gasoline and diesel engines used to operate pumps, compressors, lighting systems, and generators. Operation and maintenance of pumps and hydraulic systems is also part of this course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 141—Marine Construction Equipment II**

A continuation of T-MSC 140 with an introduction to the various pumping systems used on marine construction "rigs." Auxiliary equipment such as generators and lighting equipment will also be discussed. Hydraulics and compressors are covered in detail.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 140

**T-MSC 147—Marine Construction Projects**

Theory and practice of planning and implementing marine construction projects. Starting with a conceptual design, the student will learn to develop an overall plan, including cost estimation and scheduling, followed by actual practice in managing the construction project.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 148—Marine Construction Engineering Management**

Guest speakers (such as Corps of Engineer personnel, Bank Trustees, and National Labor Relations Board members) shall be invited to discuss their field of expertise related to management policies.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MS-C 149—Marine Construction Techniques**

During the sixth quarter, the second year student will put to practical use what he has learned in the classroom. The student will discuss a project with his instructors, do the "lay-out," estimate the materials and equipment needed and proceed as if it were a regular engineering contract. It is anticipated that for at least 4-5 years there projects will consist of dredging, bulkhead construction, pier building, etc., on the riverfront section of the school's campus.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MS-C 150—Equipment Operation I**

Among the more important duties of the construction technician is assuring that the various equipment used in the operation is in a state of readiness. Much valuable time and money is lost by a firm which experiences breakdown of its equipment. Emphasis is placed upon the importance of a comprehensive and calculated maintenance program. The technician will also from time to time be called upon to operate a piece of equipment to teach an employee or to "fill in" in the event of the absence of an operator. The student completing this course will have a working knowledge of most equipment used in marine construction.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MS-C 151—Equipment Operation II**

A continuation of Marine Equipment Operation and Maintenance I with emphasis on operation and maintenance of the winches used in marine construction.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MS-C 150

**T-MS-C 152—Equipment Operation III**

A continuation of Marine Equipment Operation and Maintenance II with emphasis on crane operation and maintenance. During this course, the student will have knowledge of the mechanical parts of the crane and how it works. Digging or dredging with the "clam-shell" bucket will also be demonstrated and practiced during this time.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MS-C 151

**T-MS-C 153—Equipment Operation IV**

A continuation of Marine Equipment Operation and Maintenance III with emphasis on the operation and maintenance of the suction dredge. Students will be taught to set-up and pipe material away from the site of dredging operation during this period.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-MS-C 152

**T-MS-C 154—Equipment Operation V**

A continuation of Marine Equipment Operation and Maintenance IV with emphasis on the pumps, air compressors, and generators used in marine construction programs.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-MS-C 153

**T-MS-C 155—Equipment Operation VI**

A continuation of Marine Equipment Operation and Maintenance V and review of all the equipment studied thus far.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-MS-C 154

**T-MSC 202—Data Processing I**

Introduction to the handling of oceanographic data. Temperature and salinity data will be used to demonstrate standard methods of recording and reducing oceanographic data in this sequential course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 204—Environmental Measurements**

A course in which emphasis is placed on field sampling and measurements, laboratory analysis, data reduction, and data representation. It is designed to provide an opportunity for soon-to-be graduating students to apply in a comprehensive, challenging, and significant manner what has been learned during the past seven quarters. A formal report will be required.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 205—Data Processing II**

This course is a continuation of T-MSC 202 and will emphasize many standard techniques essential to the collection, handling, reduction, and display of oceanographic temperature and salinity data for dynamic purposes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-MSC 202

**T-MSC 218—Eddy Current Testing**

Principles of eddy current testing and inspection processes. Emphasis on routine procedures involved; selection of a specific technique; limitations, advantages and disadvantages of this test. Interpreting frequency meter indication.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**T-MSC 220—Practical Experience IV**

This course will be offered to provide practical experience in trade and technical marine fields specifically related to the needs of graduates based on continuing surveys of marine industry.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PHO 110—Introduction to Photography**

This course will introduce the basic skills of black and white photography. The workings of the camera will be explained. What makes a good photograph and how to take a good photograph will be covered. Instruction will also be given on how to process film, to make good prints, and to prepare photographs for display.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PHO 200—Intermediate Photography**

This course will expand upon the applications of black and white photography. Exposure control and film characteristics will be stressed as well as Archival Processing and storing of negatives and prints. Artificial as well as natural lighting techniques will be discussed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-PHO 110



**T-PHO 210—Advanced Photography**

This course will broaden the field of black & white photography. Special techniques and effects will be discussed. Special fields of technical photography such as micro, macro, and artificial lighting will be covered. Color slide preparation and presentation will also be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-PHO 110

**T-PHY 101—Physics: Properties of Matter**

This is a fundamental course which covers the characteristics of solids, liquids and gases. Specific topics studied are: surface tension, modulus of elasticity, heat and change of state. The laboratories are designed to complement the course by emphasizing units and physical measurements.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121

**T-PHY 102—Physics: Work, Energy, Power**

This course is an introduction to the study of motion. Topics included are: forces and their influence on linear motion, work, energy, power, simple machines, and a brief examination of rotary motion. Laboratories are included which are designed to enhance the student's ability to make intuitive judgments about physical systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-PHY 101, T-MAT 121

Corequisite: T-MAT 122

**T-PHY 102-C—Introductory Physics**

This fundamental course forms the prerequisite for T-PHY 102, T-PHY 104-C, T-PHY 105, or T-PHY 106-C. The student is introduced to the units used in measurements, and to the following concepts applied to linear motion: force, work, and power. Emphasis is placed on the universal applicability of these concepts to other more specialized programs of study.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: It is recommended that T-MAT 121 be taken prior to enrolling in this course or to be taken concurrently with this course.

**T-PHY 103—Physics: Electricity**

This course is an introduction to electricity and electrostatics with emphasis on the practical phenomena associated with electric currents and magnetism. Topics concerning electrical power production and distribution are included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-MAT 122, T-PHY 101 or T-PHY 102-C

**T-PHY 104-C—Physics: Light and Sound**

Wave motion, sound, light and illumination are studied. Simple optical instruments are analyzed with emphasis given to basic optical principles which determine their construction. Wave optics and some phenomena associated with coherent light are discussed briefly.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-MAT 123, T-PHY 102-C

**T-PHY 105—Physics: Heat and Fluids**

This course provides a thorough introduction to the physics of both gaseous and liquid fluids at rest as well as an introduction to heat and heat transfer. A brief examination of moving fluids is included for completeness. Emphasis is placed on the practical aspects of heat and heat transfer by moving fluids.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-PHY 102-C



**T-PHY 106-C—Applied Mechanics**

As an introduction to mechanics, this course is a study of static force systems. The following types are studied: parallel co-planar forces, concurrent co-planar forces, non-current co-planar forces, concurrent space forces, centroids, and center of gravity. Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisites: T-MAT 123, T-PHY 102-C

**T-PHY 225—Forensic Physics**

This course is designed to give criminal justice students a fundamental knowledge of the physical principles around which law enforcement equipment is designed. The three principal areas of study are as follows: Power, work, and energy as the basis for projectile motion, electric circuits as the basis for alarm and surveillance equipment, and ray optics as the basis for photographic and surveillance equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: T-MAT 121

**T-PME 101—Marine Engines I**

A course introducing the student to basic construction of internal component engines of the reciprocating types. Hand tools and power tools, basic maintenance and repair of related equipment including starters, water pumps, and generators are covered. Emphasis in this course will be on outboard motors.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PME 102—Marine Engines II**

A continuation of T-PME 101 covering theory of operation, breakdown and overhaul of small engines, water pumps and accessories, and maintenance on all school inboard and outboard engines.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: T-PME 101

**T-PME 105—Outboard Motor Repair**

This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of outboard engine maintenance and repair to include trouble-shooting, engine overhaul, lower unit repair, and controls.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PME 111—Emission Systems Diagnosis**

The course provides the practicing technician with suggested diagnostic procedures used in checking motor vehicle emission. In addition, a considerable portion of the course is aimed toward recommended manufacturers' procedures for critical engine system adjustments. The course is designed to associate emissions failures or excessive HC (hydrocarbons) and/or CO (carbon monoxide) emission with infrared analyzer readings. Many of the failures experienced in an I/M (inspection and maintenance) program are not new to practicing technicians. However, the association of these failures to infrared analyzer readings may be a new concept. The course allows a progression of failure detection from the most likely causes (and often the least expensive to repair) to the more complex causes. It also includes recognized tune-up and trouble-shooting procedures. It is essential that proper (recommended) manufacturers' procedures and specifications for adjustment are carried over and applied to everyday tune-up activities.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PME 112—Marine Diesel and Gasoline Engines**

This is a course introducing the student to the basic principles of operation of 2-cycle and 4-cycle internal combustion marine engines. Methods of testing engine performance will be demonstrated to include maintenance and servicing of fuel systems, exhaust systems, cooling systems and lubrication systems. Emphasis will be given to methods of diagnostic testing, repairing, proper maintenance and preservation of marine engines.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-POL 103—State and Local Government**

A study of state and local government, state/federal inter-relationships and the functions and prerogatives of the branches. Problems of administration, legal procedures, law enforcement, police power, taxation, revenues and appropriations are featured. Special attention will be given to North Carolina.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-POL 105—Constitutional Law I**

A study of court cases as they relate to constitutional questions confronted by the law enforcement officer.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PSY 206-C—Applied Psychology**

A study of the principles of psychology that will be of assistance in the understanding of inter-personal relations on-the-job and in the home. Motivation, feelings and emotions are considered with particular reference to on-the-job problems. Other topics investigated are employee selection, supervision, job satisfaction, and industrial conflicts. Attention is also given to personal and group dynamics so that the student may learn to apply the principles of mental hygiene to his adjustment problems as a worker and a member of the general community.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PSY 209-C—Applied Psychology for Law Enforcement**

This course is based on social psychology and how its principles and concepts relate to needs of law enforcement.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-PSY 228—Abnormal Psychology**

A comprehensive introduction to pathological behavior including its description, causation, and modification. Emphasis is on environmental and hereditary factors affecting the development and maintenance of various behavioral disorders.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-PSY 206-C

**T-REA 101—Fundamentals of Real Estate**

This course is designed to prepare the student for the N.C. Real Estate Brokers Examination. Fundamental principles and theories of real estate are covered including terminology, North Carolina's Licensing Law, ethics, and organizational structure.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**T-REA 164—Real Estate Law**

A survey course of real estate law including legal aspects of the sale, purchase, and management of real property. Special emphasis is placed on the legal steps required to handle a real estate transaction from the preparation of the listing contract to the closing of the sale.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-REA 101

**T-REA 209-C—Real Estate Finance**

A study of real estate finance including an analysis of financial techniques and instruments necessary in real estate financing. Topics include the structure of the mortgage market, the sources of funds, types of mortgages, role of government agencies, interest rates, loan origination and servicing, and competition in the money market.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: T-REA 101

**T-REA 221—Real Estate Investment and Taxation**

A study of fundamental investment concepts, timing and methods of financing, designed to provide the prospective investor with a guide to successful real estate investment. Emphasis will be placed on investment during the development process, what to buy and how to buy. Other topics to be discussed are how to take title, when to invest in real estate corporations and trusts, tax consequences and the influence of federal and state laws on real estate investments.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-REA 292—Real Estate Appraisal I**

A study of the principles and theory of appraising real property. Topics selected include site evaluation, building materials and components, methods of appraising property, and professional organizations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-REA 293—Real Estate Appraisal II**

A study of the methods and techniques used in estimating the value of residential properties and in preparing a residential appraisal report. Topics include analysis of economical factors affecting the value of real estate, local, state, federal and neighborhood influences and attitudes, economical factors and estimation of value.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-REA 296—Property Management**

A study of the nature of property management, types of property, lease preparation, property maintenance and protection of property (Insurance). Other topics include accounting and budgeting in property management, tenant selection, and legal and professional requirements of a property manager.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-SHI 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107 & 108—Ocean Survey/Marine Projects**

All students will receive training aboard a research vessel or participate in a marine project each quarter, depending on vessel status or weather conditions. In either case, students will be rotated on various assignments and can expect to apply theory and practice learned in regular classes. In cases where Ocean Survey is not available, for any reason, Marine Projects will be substituted. In either case, both options will require 60 hours of participation per quarter and will earn 2 credits.

Prerequisites for Ocean Survey: All preceding T-SHI courses, whether Ocean Survey or Marine Projects, and 12 additional quarter hours in the Marine Technology Curriculum completed during each preceding quarter, or enrollment in T-MSC 131 or T-MSC 132 during the preceding quarter.

In cases where a T-SHI course was missed in a preceding quarter, to enable a student to both enroll in the next T-SHI course and make up the missed one, an arrangement must be made with the Division Director prior to the drop/add period only after it has been ascertained that the missed T-SHI course was due to extreme or unusual circumstances (death in family, sickness, etc.), and only if the hours for the course can be scheduled during a student's "free" time and at the convenience of the instructor who agrees to conduct the course.

**T-SOC 102-C—Principles of Sociology**

An introductory course in the principles of sociology. An attempt to provide an understanding of culture, collective behavior, community life, social institutions and social change. Presents the scientific study of man's behavior in relation to other men, the general laws affecting the organization of such relationships and the effect of social life on human personality and behavior.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-SOC 206-C—American Institutions**

A study of the effect of American social, economic, political, religious, and educational institutions upon the individual in his role as a citizen and a worker. The course dwells upon current local, national, and global problems in the light of our political and economic heritage.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-SOC 212—Sociology for Deviant Behavior**

A study of the deviant personality and approaches to establishing reformative communications. The concept of Transactional Analysis is emphasized and demonstrated as it may be used in interviews, interrogations and counseling.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**T-SOC 217-C—Juvenile Delinquency**

A study of juvenile delinquency; its prevention, causes, and treatment. Emphasis is placed on the sociological and psychological parameters affecting adolescent development which may contribute to delinquency. Historical and contemporary points of view will be compared.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**T-WLD 134—Marine Welding**

Welding demonstrations by the instructor and practice by students in the welding shop. Metallurgy of welding is discussed. Safe and correct methods of assembling and operating the welding equipment. Practice will be given for surface welding and flame cutting. Emphasis on electric arc and gas welding methods applicable to mechanical repair work. Brazing also covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**T-WLD 134-C—Marine Welding**

Welding demonstrations by the instructor and welding practice by students in the welding shop. The students should become proficient in welding stringer beads from the flat position to the vertical position in the time allotted during the quarter. Safe and correct methods of assembling and operating the welding equipment, the correct use of flame cutting and arc cutting equipment applicable to mechanical repair work.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**T-WLD 135—Marine Welding I**

Practice in marine types of welding. This quarter of welding will include the joining of plate, fillet welds, scab patches, lap welds, and the most common repairs made around marine work. Below surface welds will be discussed and procedures will be practiced above the surface so they may be applied below the surface of fresh and salt water.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: T-WLD 134-C

**T-WLD 136—Marine Welding II, Underwater Cutting and Welding (Optional)**

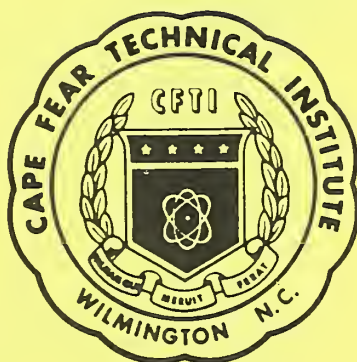
Underwater Cutting and Welding (Optional): Underwater welding and cutting demonstrations by instructors and limited practice by students. This course is designed to familiarize the students with types of equipment, safety required, efficiency, cost of operations, and to stress the importance of being a qualified welder before undertaking the task of underwater welding and cutting. Emphasis will be placed on safety because of the hazards using extreme voltage and amperage around, above, and below the surface of fresh and salt water.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisites: T-WLD 134-C, T-WLD 135



# TRADE CURRICULA



## **TRADE CURRICULA**

In North Carolina as well as throughout the nation, the demand for skilled tradesmen is at an all-time high. Hardly a day passes that the Institute does not have at least one call from industry looking for prospective employees. Graduates of the trade programs sometimes have as many as four or five offers of employment upon graduation.

Students in the skilled trade programs are trained in shops similar to those of private industries. The shops contain testing and measuring instruments, tools, and equipment of the same size and types as found in private firms. The facilities make possible practical instruction which is essential to the preparation of skilled workers needed by today's modern industries. Students in these trade programs spend twenty-five to thirty hours per week in school; this time is divided between classroom studies and practice shop-work.

Skilled craftsmanship in the occupation, appropriate educational background and leadership ability are the basis for instructor selection in these trade courses.

A diploma is awarded to those students who satisfactorily complete the full-time trade program. To be eligible for the diploma, students must maintain satisfactory grades in all shop, class work, and maintain an overall grade point average of 2.00.

## **AUTHORIZED PROGRAMS**

One year (12 months) training courses are offered in the following skilled trades:

- Automotive Mechanics
- Boat Building
- Commercial Fishing
- Heating & Air Conditioning
- Industrial Air Conditioning (Specialty)
- Industrial Electricity
- Industrial Machine Operator (Specialty)
- Industrial Maintenance
- Light Construction
- Machine Trades
- Marine and Diesel Mechanics
- Marine Maintenance and Related Occupations
- Practical Nurse Education
- Surgical Technology (12 months)—Offered Periodically
- Welding

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

1. Must be at least 18 years of age, or his high school class must have graduated.
2. Should be a high school graduate but must have completed at least eight (8) units of high school work—exceptions may be made for more mature adults who have been out of school for some time. Must be a high school graduate or the equivalent\* to enter practical nursing program.
3. Must demonstrate aptitude for trade-vocational training as determined by standard tests. These tests will aid in student selection, placement, and guidance. Guidance and counseling will be available to the student throughout his education.
4. Must have sufficient mathematics to make success in the course of study likely.
5. Must complete medical form provided by the Institute.
6. A personal interview when required.

### **ADMISSION PROCEDURE**

1. Submit completed application.
2. Have transcripts of all previous education mailed to the Institute.
3. Must take placement test.
4. Submit medical form to the Institute.
5. Come to the school for a personal interview and additional testing when asked to do so.
6. Complete Residence Status form.

\*See page 185 in General Adult Education Section of this catalogue for details about the high school equivalency certificate.

## **AUTOMOTIVE MECHANICS**

This curriculum provides a training program for developing the basic knowledge and skills needed to inspect, diagnose, repair or adjust automotive vehicles. Manual skills are developed by practical shop-work. Thorough understanding of the operating principles involved in the modern automobile comes in class assignments, discussion, and shop practice.

Complexity in automotive vehicles increases each year because of scientific discovery and new engineering. These changes are reflected not only in passenger vehicles, but also in trucks, buses, and a variety of gasoline-powered equipment. This curriculum provides a basis for the student to compare and adapt to new techniques for servicing and repair as vehicles are changed year by year.

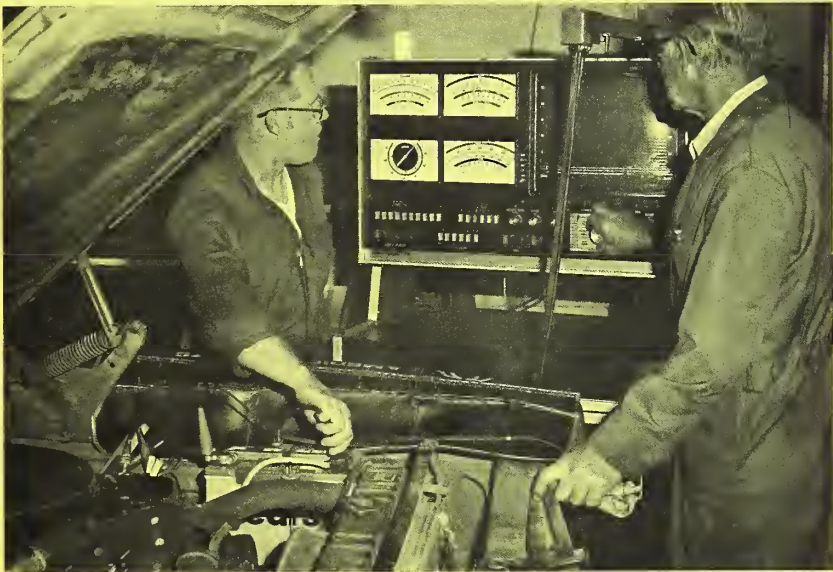
Automobile mechanics maintain and repair mechanical, electrical, and body parts of passenger cars, trucks, and buses. In some communities and rural areas they also may service tractors or marine engines and other gasoline-powered equipment. Mechanics inspect and test to determine the cause of faulty operation. They repair or replace defective parts to restore the vehicle or machine to proper operating condition. They use shop manuals and other technical publications.

Automotive mechanics in smaller shops usually are general mechanics qualified to perform a variety of repair jobs. A large number of automobile mechanics specialize in particular types of repair work. For example, some may specialize in repairing only power steering and power brakes, or automatic transmissions. Usually such specialists have an all-round knowledge of automotive repair and may occasionally be called upon to do other types of work.

# AUTOMOTIVE MECHANICS

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
PHY	1101	Applied Science	3	2	0	4
PME	1101	Internal Combustion Engines	3	0	15	8
			13	2	15	19
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
AUT	1126	Schematics and Diagrams: Automotive	0	0	3	1
AUT	1129	Emission Systems: Automotive	2	0	3	3
ENG	1102-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
PME	1102	Engine Electrical and Fuel Systems	5	0	15	10
			9	0	21	16
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
AHR	1100	Automotive Air Conditioning	1	0	3	2
AUT	1120	Automotive Analysis	2	0	3	3
AUT	1121	Braking Systems	3	0	3	4
AUT	1123	Automotive Chassis and Suspension Systems	3	0	9	6
PSY	1101	Human Relations	3	0	0	3
			12	0	18	18
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
AUT	1124	Automotive Power-Train Systems	3	0	9	6
AUT	1125	Automotive Servicing	3	0	9	6
BUS	1103	Small Business Operations	3	0	0	3
WLD	1101-C	Basic Welding	0	0	3	1
			9	0	21	16

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.





## BOAT BUILDING

The history of the State of North Carolina is steeped in a tradition of boat building from the time early settlers first set foot on our land. North Carolina, with its long coastline, its expansive sounds, its rivers and creeks, provides the optimum environment for a variety of water-borne vehicles.

Today there are more boats owned by North Carolinians than at any other time in our history, and expectations are for an even greater increase for the future. The popularity of sportsfishing, sailing, and just plain motorboating has placed a burden upon boatbuilding firms to meet the ever-increasing demand for pleasure boats.

The recently enacted 200-mile commercial fishing limit means a rejuvenation of the American commercial fishing industry, long dormant because of the influx of foreign fishing fleets on our shores. The fact is that the U.S.A. does not have enough fishing vessels at the present time to effectively exploit these new "Americanized" fishing grounds.

Predictions are for a vastly increased boat building industry for North Carolina requiring not only new factories and boat repair facilities but hundreds and maybe thousands of people skilled in the art of building and repairing boats.

As a result of these developments, Cape Fear Technical Institute, a recognized leader in the field of marine education in the United States, offers a one-year trade program in the art of boat building and repair. Upon completion of the program, a young man or woman should be able to find gainful employment in any one of the many boat building and boat repair firms located in North Carolina or surrounding states.



## BOAT BUILDING

			HOURS PER WEEK			
					Manipulative	Quarter
			Class	Lab	Lab	Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
DFT	1127	Marine Drafting I	2	0	6	4
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MSC	1110	Boat Building I	5	0	12	9
			12	0	18	18
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
CAR	1106	Marine Joiner Practices	3	0	6	5
ELC	1106-C	Practical Marine Electricity I	3	0	0	3
MSC	1111	Boat Building II	3	0	15	8
			9	0	21	16
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1102-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MRO	1118	Fiberglass Boats	0	0	3	1
MSC	1112	Boat Building III	2	0	18	8
			9	0	21	16
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
ENG	1102-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MSC	1113	Boat Building IV	2	0	18	8
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science	3	0	0	3
WLD	1106	Welding and Burning I	0	0	6	2
			7	0	24	15

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## COMMERCIAL FISHING

The Commercial Fishing Industry is composed of approximately 160,000 men using various combinations from primitive hand-line to sophisticated equipment to harvest large quantities of fish.

Many opportunities exist for individuals who have the technology and skills required in working aboard commercial fishing boats. This curriculum puts great stress on the development of commercial fishermen through practical hands-on application in all phases of this highly skilled trade. Included in this program is emphasis on maintenance and repair of all equipment used aboard the fishing vessel. The various seamanship skills expected of a man pursuing this vocation are also thoroughly covered and put into actual practice at sea.

The objective of this curriculum is to develop within each individual the ability to function effectively at any task assigned to him as a member of a commercial fishing crew.

To accomplish the goals of this program, intensive field trips are necessary. The duration of these trips will be overnight to three days, and occasionally one week or more.



COMMERCIAL FISHING

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
BIO	1101	Introduction to Marine Biology	4	0	0	4
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MRO	1101	Rules of the Road and Piloting	2	4	0	4
MRO	1106	Practical Marine Engineering I	1	4	0	3
MRO	1139	Rigging and Seamanship	1	0	3	2
WLD	1106	Welding and Burning I	0	0	6	2
			13	8	9	20
SECOND QUARTER						
CFT	1101	Fishing Operations I	0	0	6	2
ELC	1106	Practical Marine Electricity I	2	4	0	4
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MRO	1102	Electronic Aids to Navigation	2	2	0	3
MRO	1107	Practical Marine Engineering II	2	4	0	4
WLD	1107	Welding and Burning II	0	0	6	2
			8	10	12	17
THIRD QUARTER						
CFT	1102	Fishing Operations II	2	0	6	4
DFT	1111	Machine Trade Blueprint Reading and Sketching	1	0	3	2
ELC	1107	Practical Marine Electricity II	2	4	0	4
MRO	1108	Practical Marine Engineering III	1	2	0	2
MRO	1140	Marine Safety-First Aid, Life Boat Drills, and Fire Fighting Aboard Ship	1	0	3	2
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science	3	0	0	3
PSY	1101-C	Human Relations	2	0	0	2
			12	6	12	19
FOURTH QUARTER						
CFT	1103	Fishing Operations III	0	0	15	5
MRO	1109	Practical Marine Engineering IV	2	4	0	4
MSC	1030	Navigation	2	0	3	3
MSC	2001	Marine Fishery Science and Seafood Handling	2	2	0	3
			6	6	18	15

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Through this curriculum Cape Fear Technical Institute provides a training program for the instruction of students in the basic knowledges and skills involved in servicing and installing heating and air conditioning equipment. Manual skills are emphasized in practical shop work combined with a thorough understanding of the operating principles involved in heating and air conditioning.

The heating and air conditioning industry is one of the fastest growing fields today. With the ever-increasing use of air conditioning in industries and the even faster growing use of air conditioning and heating systems in domestic use, the need for service people to install and maintain this equipment has surpassed the available supply of trained personnel. This need for trained people has become so great that a program for training is necessary. Because of the increasing engineering complexity caused by the demand for more efficient, more compact, and dual capacity units, this curriculum to train people and to upgrade present-day servicemen has been prepared.

In North Carolina a contractor in the heating and air conditioning field is required by law to hold a state license. The serviceman or mechanic is not required to hold a license. The material presented herein is basic to the passing of this state's license examination. With job experience a graduate should be able to successfully pass the examination and acquire a contractor's license.

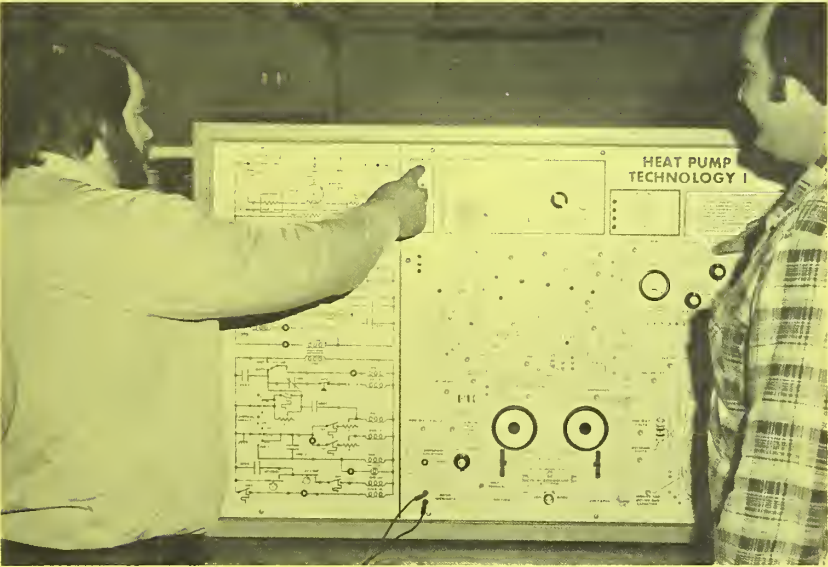
The heating and air conditioning mechanic installs, services and repairs equipment used in the heating and cooling of domestic buildings, industrial buildings and mobile-type units. In general, a person will perform similar duties in any one of these fields, but often becomes a specialist in one. The mechanic uses blueprints and schematics, thus requiring a knowledge of blueprint reading. He services, installs, and maintains cooling components, heating devices, air and liquid-flow devices used in comfort heating of air and liquids, and fuel storage units. The duties may involve mechanical repairs, electrical motor repairs, control wiring, electrical and gas tests, pipe and tubing fitting, duct and fitting fabrication, equipment installation, shop sketching of equipment and flow devices for installations, and equipment sizing.



HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter
					Lab	Hours
FIRST QUARTER						
AHR	1116	Oil Burner Installation and Service	4	0	6	6
AHR	1121-C	Principles of Refrigeration Part I	2	0	3	3
DFT	1104-C	Blueprint Reading	2	0	0	2
ELC	1102-C	Applied Electricity—Part I	3	0	0	3
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			16	0	9	19
SECOND QUARTER						
AHR	1117	Gas Burners, Electric Heat and Liquid Heat Applications	4	0	3	5
AHR	1125	Principles of Refrigeration—Part II	3	0	6	5
DFT	1116-C	Blueprint Reading: Air Conditioning	1	0	3	2
EGY	1101	Introduction to Solar Energy Systems	1	2	0	2
ELC	1103-C	Applied Electricity—Part II	2	0	0	2
			11	2	12	16
THIRD QUARTER						
AHR	1123	Principles of Air Conditioning	3	0	6	5
AHR	1124-C	Air Conditioning Servicing	2	0	9	5
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science	3	0	0	3
			10	0	15	15
FOURTH QUARTER						
AHR	1109	Job Planning and Estimating	2	0	0	2
AHR	1126	All Year Comfort Systems	3	0	9	6
AHR	1128	Automatic Controls	3	0	6	5
PSY	1101-C	Human Relations	2	0	0	2
			10	0	15	15

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



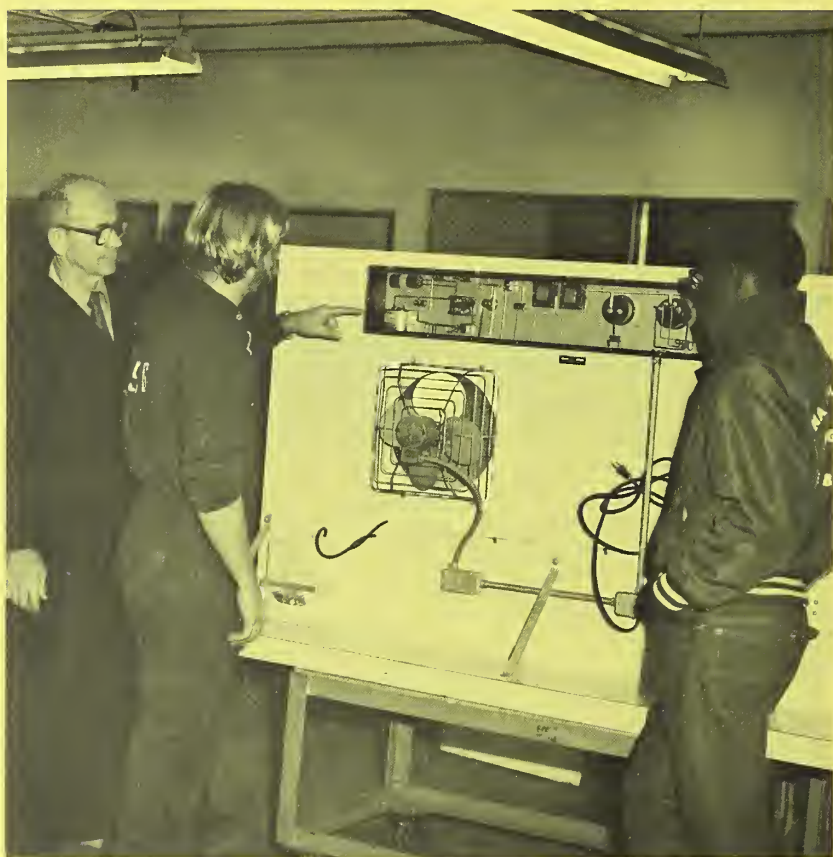
### INDUSTRIAL AIR CONDITIONING (Specialty)

The Industrial Air Conditioning curriculum is a special offering by the Institute designed to provide the student with basic knowledge and skills which will enable him to become employed in industry as an air conditioning maintenance and service man.

The application of various types of air conditioning and compressor units by industry has been on the increase as firms endeavor to upgrade quality control and the working environments of their employees.

Individuals knowledgeable and with skills in industrial air conditioning are generally employed and assigned to the firm's maintenance department with responsibilities towards maintaining the plant's physical facilities and equipment.

This is a certificate course.



INDUSTRIAL AIR CONDITIONING (Specialty)

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
AHR	1101	Industrial Air Conditioning I	3	0	12	7
DFT	1104-C	Blueprint Reading	2	0	0	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			10	0	12	14
SECOND QUARTER						
AHR	1102	Industrial Air Conditioning II	4	0	9	7
DFT	1116-C	Blueprint Reading: Air Conditioning	1	0	3	2
MAT	1102-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			10	0	12	14

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



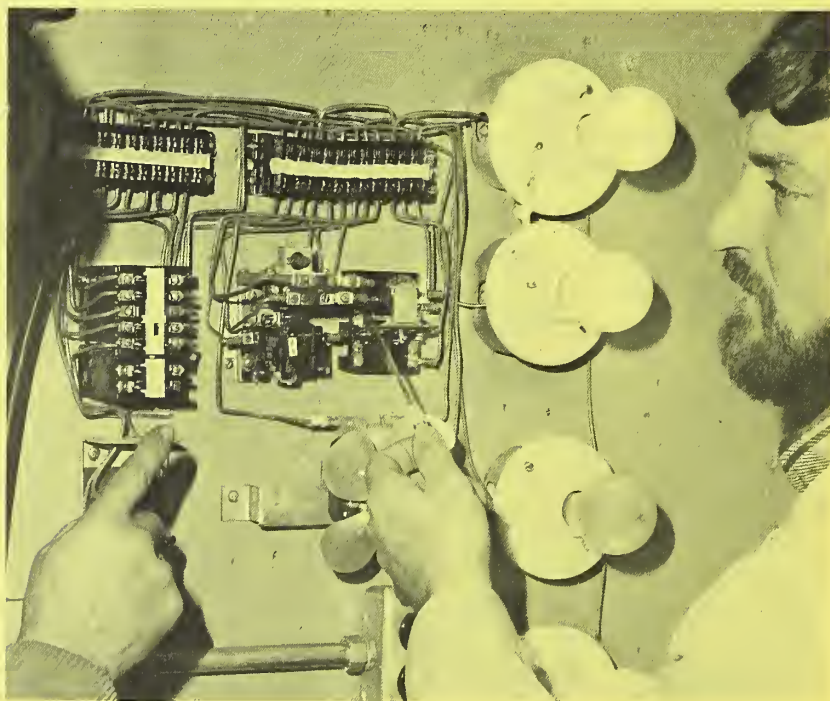
## INDUSTRIAL ELECTRICITY

Industrial electricians maintain and repair many different types of electrical equipment. In addition, they sometimes modify and install electrical equipment such as motors, transformers, generators, controls, instruments, and lighting systems used in industries.

A large part of an industrial electrician's work is preventive maintenance—periodic inspection of equipment to find and repair defects before breakdowns occur. When trouble does develop, he must find and repair the faulty circuit or equipment quickly in order to prevent costly production losses and inconvenience. It is the electrician's responsibility also to insure that electrical systems are so installed that hazards to equipment and personnel are held to a minimum.

In his daily work, the industrial electrician does many different things. For example, he may make repairs by replacing units or parts such as wiring, fuses, circuit breakers, coils, or switches. While doing repair or installation work, the electrician may connect wires by splicing or by using mechanical connectors. He may measure, cut, bend, thread, and install conduits through which wires are run to outlets, panels, and boxes. He also may adjust equipment controls and check and adjust instruments.

Industrial electricians are employed in every State. Large numbers work in heavily industrialized States.





## INDUSTRIAL ELECTRICITY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
ELC	1104	Basic Electricity I	5	0	9	8
ELN	1106	Instrument Familiarization	3	0	6	5
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			15	0	15	20
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
ELC	1105	Basic Electricity II	5	0	9	8
ELN	1111	Electro-Mechanical Relays and Symbols	3	0	6	5
ENG	1102-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1125	Industrial Calculations	5	0	0	5
			15	0	15	20
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
DFT	1104	Blueprint Reading	2	0	3	3
ELC	1115	AC and DC Machinery	4	0	9	7
ELC	1116	Motor Control	3	0	6	5
PSY	1101	Human Relations	3	0	0	3
			12	0	18	18
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
DFT	1108-C	Blueprint Reading	2	0	3	3
ELC	1125	Industrial Wiring Practices	5	0	6	7
ELN	1130	Solid State Devices, Circuits and Symbols	5	0	6	7
WLD	1101-C	Basic Welding	0	0	3	1
			12	0	18	18

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.





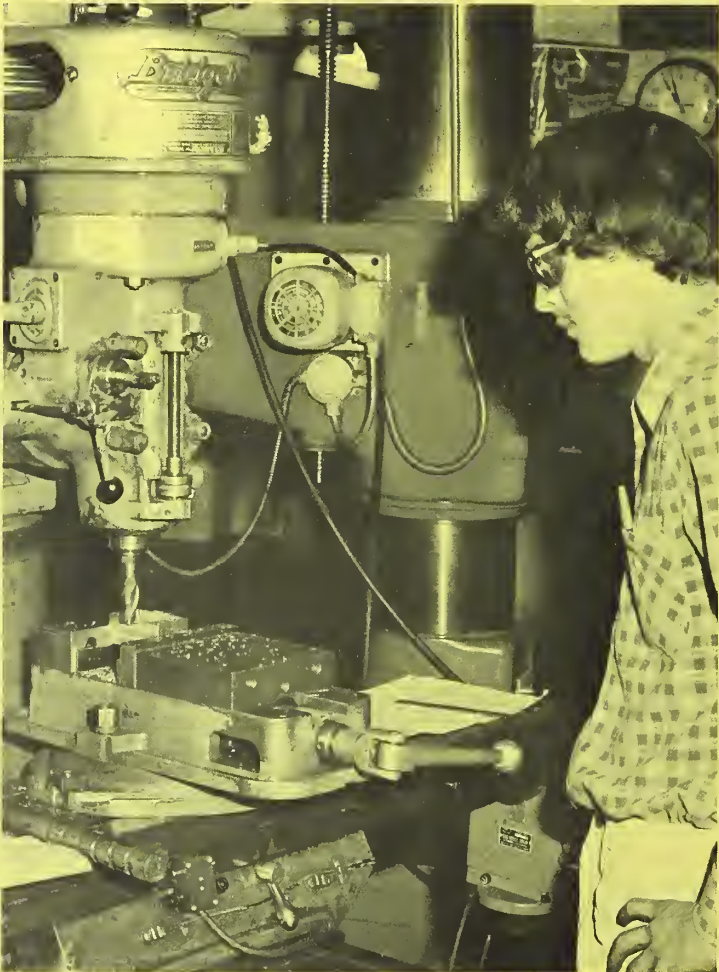
### **INDUSTRIAL MACHINE OPERATOR (Specialty)**

The Industrial Machine Operator curriculum is a special curriculum designed to provide the student with the basic knowledge and skills that will enable him to enter industry as a machine operator.

Emphasis is placed on machine shop hand tools, measuring instruments, machine safety, operation and nomenclature. Included also are emphasis on mathematics as applied to a machine shop and blueprint reading as applied to a typical machine shop.

The curriculum is a two-quarter curriculum (6 months) designed to enable the new employee to communicate well and carry out all responsibilities assigned to him by his immediate supervisor while he works as a machine operator.

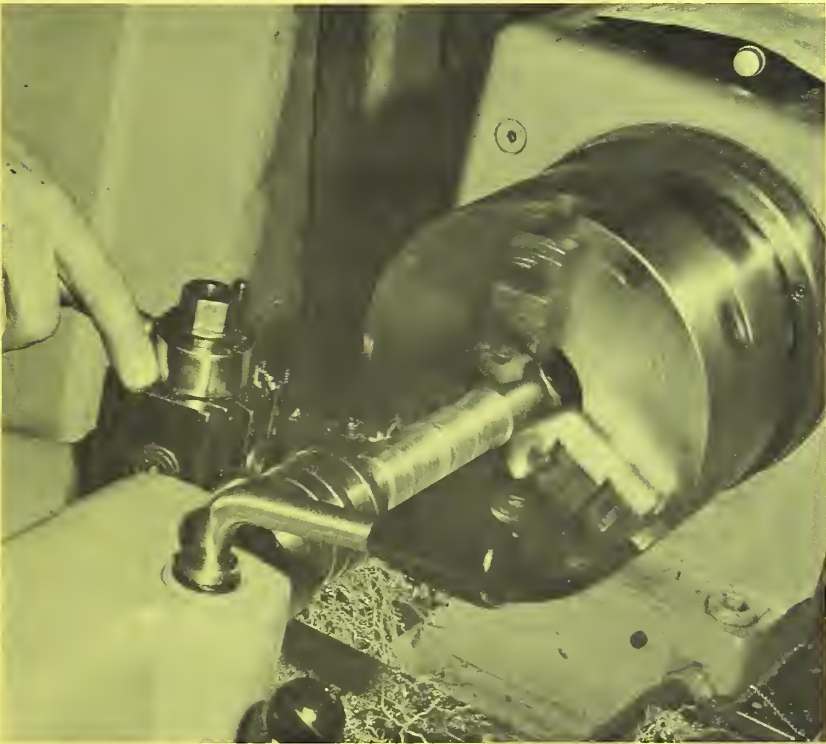
This is a certificate course.



INDUSTRIAL MACHINE OPERATOR (Specialty)

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
DFT	1104	Blueprint Reading	2	0	3	3
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	2	0	3	3
MEC	1131	Industrial Machine Operator I	3	0	9	6
			10	0	12	14
SECOND QUARTER						
DFT	1105-C	Blueprint Reading	0	0	3	1
MAT	1102-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MEC	1132	Industrial Machine Operator II	5	0	9	8
			10	0	12	14

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE

The industrial mechanic can expect to be the first man industry calls upon when something is not working properly in either the facility itself or the equipment within. Therefore, the industrial mechanics curriculum at Cape Fear Technical Institute provides training in a variety of mechanical tasks required by industry.

The learners must master the skills of adjusting machine parts and controls in order that a high quality of operation results with minimum waste of production materials.

A graduate of this program entering industry has been trained to repair and maintain plant equipment in accordance with diagrams, sketches, operation manuals, and manufacturer's specifications for machinery and mechanical equipment. This includes installing production machines and equipment using hand tools, power tools, precision-measuring tools, and test instruments.





## INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE

				HOURS PER WEEK			
				Manipulative		Quarter	
				Class	Lab	Hours	Credit
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>							
DFT	1104	Blueprint Reading		2	0	3	3
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics		5	0	0	5
MEC	1127	Industrial Mechanics I		5	0	9	8
WLD	1106	Welding and Burning I		0	0	6	2
				12	0	18	18
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>							
DFT	1105-C	Blueprint Reading		0	0	3	1
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills		2	0	0	2
MAT	1102-C	Trade Mathematics		5	0	0	5
MEC	1128	Industrial Mechanics II		5	0	9	8
WLD	1107	Welding and Burning II		0	0	6	2
				12	0	18	18
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>							
DFT	1108-C	Blueprint Reading		2	0	3	3
ELC	1104-C	Basic Electricity I		1	0	3	2
MEC	1121	Industrial Hydraulics I		1	0	3	2
MEC	1129	Industrial Mechanics III		5	0	9	8
PSY	1101	Human Relations		3	0	0	3
				12	0	18	18
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>							
ELC	1117-C	Industrial AC Motors and Controls		1	0	3	2
MEC	1122	Industrial Hydraulics II		1	0	3	2
MEC	1130	Industrial Mechanics IV		6	0	12	10
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science		3	0	0	3
				11	0	18	17

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## LIGHT CONSTRUCTION

The Light Construction Curriculum is designed to meet definite needs in the building trades industry. Major instruction is provided in carpentry with minor emphasis on skill development in structural and miscellaneous steel, and masonry. Students must learn the methods used in laying out a small structure, mixing and laying cement, rough framing, laying brick and block, framing, roofing, and exterior finishing.

A graduate may find employment with home builders or with commercial building contractors. They may enter the building trades as apprentices or they may be employed in building maintenance.





## LIGHT CONSTRUCTION

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter
					Lab	Hours
						Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
CAR	1101-C	Carpentry (Rough)	3	0	15	8
DFT	1110	Building Trades Blueprint Reading and Sketching	5	0	0	5
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
			15	0	15	20
SECOND QUARTER						
CAR	1102-C	Carpentry (Framing)	5	0	15	10
DFT	1113	Blueprint Reading: Building Trades	5	0	0	5
ENG	1102-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
PSY	1101	Human Relations	3	0	0	3
			15	0	15	20
THIRD QUARTER						
CAR	1103-C	Carpentry (Finish)	3	0	24	11
STR	1116-C	Structural and Miscellaneous Steel	3	0	0	3
			6	0	24	14
FOURTH QUARTER						
CAR	1135	Blueprints and Field Coordination	1	0	3	2
MAS	1101-C	Masonry	2	0	24	10
			3	0	27	12

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.

## MACHINE TRADES

This curriculum was prepared to meet a definite need for training of machinists. Surveys recently completed in North Carolina show that many of the existing industries lack time and facilities for training enough machinists to meet present and planned needs. Expanding industries already located in our State and new industries under development invariably express the need for skilled craftsmen who have the background knowledge and potential to advance.

This guide is designed to give learners the opportunity to acquire basic skills and the related technical information necessary to gain employment and build a profitable career in the machine shop industry in the State. It is comprised of the joint views of committees responsible for its development.

The machinist is a skilled metal worker who shapes metal parts by using machine tools and hand tools. His training and experience enable him to plan and carry through all the operations needed in turning out a machined product and to switch readily from one kind of product to another. A machinist is able to select the proper tools and material required for each job and to plan the cutting and finishing operations in their proper order so that he can complete the finished work according to blueprint or written specifications. He makes standard shop computations relating to dimensions of work, tooling, feeds, and speeds of machining. He often uses precision measuring instruments such as micrometers and gauges to measure the accuracy of his work to thousandths of an inch.

This skilled worker must be able to set up and operate most types of machine tools. The machinist also must know the composition of metals so that he can heat and quench cutting tools and parts to improve machinability. His wide knowledge enables him to turn a block of metal into an intricate, precise part.



## MACHINE TRADES

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
DFT	1104	Blueprint Reading	2	0	3	3
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MEC	1101	Machine Shop Theory and Practice	3	0	15	8
			12	0	18	18
SECOND QUARTER						
DFT	1105-C	Blueprint Reading	0	0	3	1
MAT	1102-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
MEC	1102	Machine Shop Theory and Practice	3	0	15	8
WLD	1101	Basic Welding	1	0	3	2
			9	0	21	16
THIRD QUARTER						
DFT	1106	Blueprint Reading	0	0	3	1
MAT	1122	Machinists Mathematics I	5	0	0	5
MEC	1103	Machine Shop Theory and Practice	3	0	15	8
MEC	1115-C	Applied Metallurgy	2	2	0	3
			10	2	18	17
FOURTH QUARTER						
MAT	1123	Machinists Mathematics II	5	0	0	5
MEC	1104	Machine Shop Theory and Practice	4	0	12	8
MEC	1116-C	Applied Metallurgy	2	2	0	3
PHY	1101	Applied Science	3	2	0	4
			14	4	12	20

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



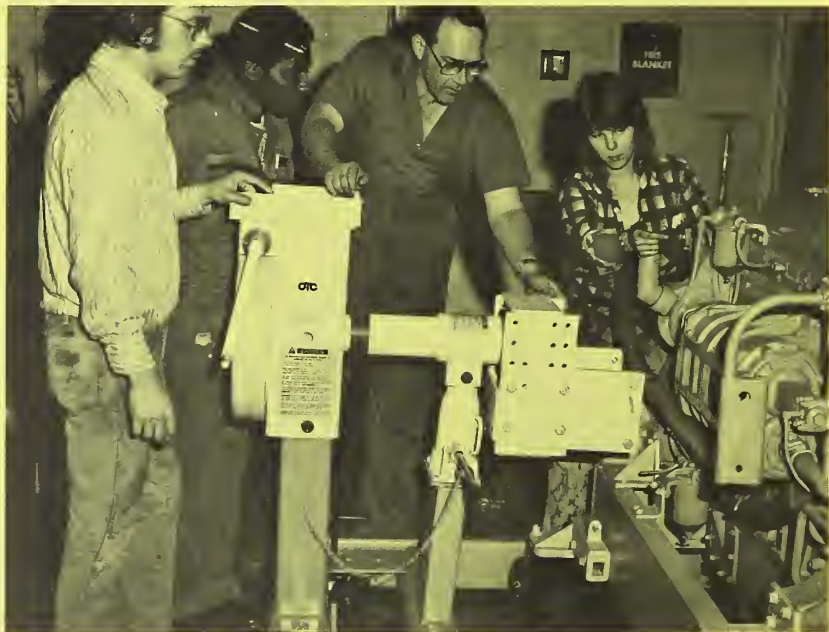
## MARINE AND DIESEL MECHANICS

This curriculum provides a training program for developing the basic knowledge and skills needed to inspect, diagnose, repair or adjust gasoline and diesel powered equipment. Manual skills are developed in practical shop work. Thorough understanding of the operating principles involved in the modern internal combustion engine, drive lines power trains, fuel, electrical and hydraulic systems are studied. Oxyacetylene, heating and burning, schematics and diagrams and other related subjects, vital to a well trained engine mechanic are also included.

Complexity in gasoline and diesel powered vehicles or equipment increases each year because of scientific discovery and new engineering. The use of gasoline and diesel engines in power farm and construction equipment, electric generators, trucks, buses, trains, automobiles and marine applications has been increasing.

Gasoline and diesel vehicle mechanics maintain and repair engines, chassis, power trains used to power tractors, construction equipment, buses, trucks, and marine equipment. Students use hand tools, precision measuring and testing instruments, and power tools necessary in overhauling and maintaining gasoline and diesel powered equipment.

This curriculum provides a basis for the student to compare and adapt to new techniques for servicing and repair as engines and vehicles are changed year by year.

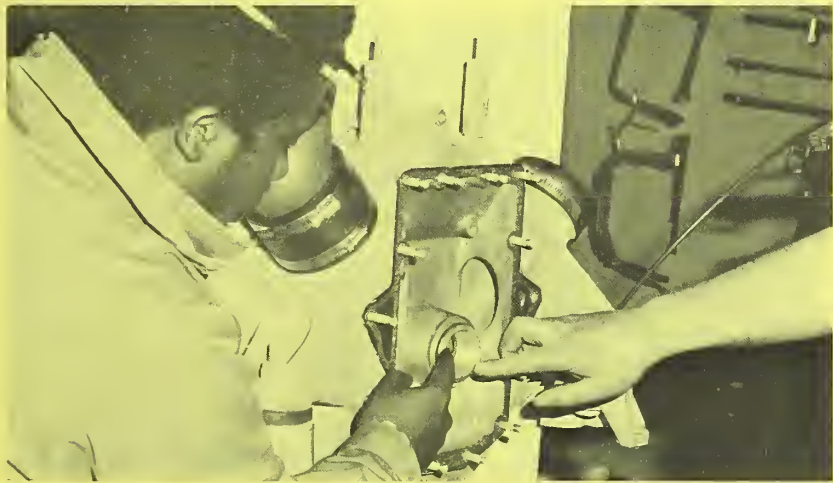




MARINE AND DIESEL MECHANICS

			HOURS PER WEEK				
			Class	Lab	Manipulative	Quarter	
					Lab	Hours	
							Credit
FIRST QUARTER							
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2	
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5	
PHY	1101	Applied Science	3	2	0	4	
PME	1101	Internal Combustion Engines	3	0	15	8	
			13	2	15	19	
SECOND QUARTER							
ELC	1111	Direct and Alternating Electricity	1	0	3	2	
MDE	1101	Marine and Diesel Engine Theory and Practice I	3	0	15	8	
MDE	1104	Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems I	1	0	3	2	
PME	1131	Schematics and Diagrams: Marine and Diesel	1	0	3	2	
			6	0	24	14	
THIRD QUARTER							
MDE	1102	Marine and Diesel Engine Theory and Practice II	3	0	12	7	
MDE	1108	Gas Diesel Fuel Systems I	1	0	3	2	
MDE	1105	Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems II	1	0	3	2	
PSY	1101	Human Relations	3	0	0	3	
WLD	1101	Basic Welding	1	0	3	2	
			9	0	21	16	
FOURTH QUARTER							
MDE	1103	Marine and Diesel Engine Theory and Practice III	3	0	15	8	
MDE	1109	Gas Diesel Fuel Systems II	3	0	0	3	
PME	1136	Fundamentals of Hydraulics	3	0	6	5	
			9	0	21	16	

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.





## MARINE MAINTENANCE AND RELATED OCCUPATIONS

All indications point to a critical shortage of skilled workers in ocean-related industries. Personnel that have some training in such skills as boat repair, boat painting, and maintenance, as well as boat operation and small boat engine mechanics, are reported to be in short supply. Marine construction firms have informed us that not only are their operations being curtailed by a shortage of technicians, but that skilled workers are also hard to find.

Accordingly then, Cape Fear Technical Institute is helping to alleviate this situation by establishing a marine occupations program to train young people for ocean-related industries. The one-year course places heavy emphasis on the practical application of a variety of skills that are useful in the marine industrial field.

It is anticipated that many of the graduates of the Marine Maintenance and Related Occupations Program will become employed on boats and ships as deck hands or apprentice engineers. Therefore, a part of the training of the student requires a certain amount of "sea time" to be served on board the Institute's training vessels.

It is aboard these ships that navigation and marine engineering are given practical application. By serving with the mates and other officers on deck, the student will gain "first hand" knowledge of the daily operation of a sea-going craft.

In the engine room, the student "standing watches" with the ship's engineers will gain useful experience in the operation of the ship's main engines, pumps, auxiliaries, and other machinery.

Approximately two weeks in each quarter will be spent aboard ship at sea. The actual amount of time will vary according to the length of a cruise, i.e., a cruise may be of 10-20 days' duration.



## MARINE MAINTENANCE AND RELATED OCCUPATIONS

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
MRO	1101	Rules of the Road and Piloting	2	4	0	4
MRO	1106	Practical Marine Engineering I	1	4	0	3
MRO	1139	Rigging and Seamanship	1	0	3	2
SHI	1101	Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair I	3	0	6	5
WLD	1106	Welding and Burning I	0	0	6	2
***		Fishing Operation at Sea				
			7	8	15	16
SECOND QUARTER						
ELC	1106	Practical Marine Electricity I	2	4	0	4
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
MRO	1102	Electronic Aids to Navigation	2	2	0	3
MRO	1107	Practical Marine Engineering II	2	4	0	4
SHI	1102	Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair II	3	0	3	4
WLD	1107	Welding and Burning II	0	0	6	2
***		Fishing Operation at Sea				
			11	10	9	19
THIRD QUARTER						
DFT	1111	Machine Trade Blueprint Reading and Sketching	1	0	3	2
ELC	1107	Practical Marine Electricity II	2	4	0	4
MRO	1108	Practical Marine Engineering III	1	2	0	2
MRO	1140	Marine Safety-First Aid, Life Boat Drills and Fire Fighting Aboard Ship	1	0	3	2
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science	3	0	0	3
PSY	1101-C	Human Relations	2	0	0	2
SHI	1103	Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair III	2	0	6	4
***		Fishing Operation at Sea				
			12	6	12	19
FOURTH QUARTER						
ELC	1108	Practical Marine Electricity III	2	4	0	4
MRO	1109	Practical Marine Engineering IV	2	4	0	4
MRO	1115	Towboat Operations	2	0	6	4
SHI	1104	Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair IV	4	0	6	6
***		Fishing Operation at Sea				
			10	8	12	18

\*\*\*Fishing Operation at Sea: Whenever possible approximately two weeks in each quarter will be spent aboard ship at sea. The actual amount of time will vary according to the length of a cruise, i.e. a cruise may be of 10-20 days' duration.

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.

## PRACTICAL NURSE EDUCATION

The accelerated growth of population in North Carolina and rapid advancement in medical technology demand an increased number of well-trained personnel for health services. Realizing this need, the State Department of Community Colleges, in conjunction with local hospitals, administers programs of practical nurse education in local systems, community colleges, technical institutes and in industrial education centers throughout the State.

The aim of the Practical Nurse Education Program is to make available to qualified persons the opportunity to prepare for participation in care of patients of all ages, in various states of dependency, and with a variety of illness conditions.

Students are selected on the basis of demonstrated aptitude for nursing as determined by pre-entrance tests, interviews with faculty members, high school record (students in this program must be a high school graduate or the equivalent\*), character references, and reports of medical and dental examination.

Throughout the one-year program the student is expected to grow continuously in acquisition of knowledge and understanding related to nursing, the biological sciences, the social sciences and in skills related to nursing practice, communications, interpersonal relations, and use of good judgment. Evaluation of student performance consists of tests on all phases of course content, evaluation of clinical performance, and evaluation of adjustment to the responsibilities of nursing. A passing score is required on all graded work, plus demonstrated progress in application of nursing skills to actual patient care.

Graduates of accredited programs of practical nurse education are eligible to take the licensing examination given by the North Carolina Board of Nursing. This examination is given twice each year, usually in April and October. A passing score entitles the individual to receive a license and to use a legal title "Licensed Practical Nurse." The license must be renewed annually. The Licensed Practical Nurse can apply for licensure in other states on the basis of a satisfactory examination score, without repeating the examination.

The LPN is prepared to function in a variety of situations: hospitals of all types, nursing homes, clinics, doctors' and dentists' offices, and, in some localities, public health facilities. In all situations the LPN functions under the supervision of a registered nurse and/or licensed physician. This supervision may be minimal in situations where the patient's condition is stable and not complex; or it may consist of continuous direction in situations requiring the knowledge and skills of the registered nurse or physician. In the latter situation, the LPN may function in an assisting role in order to avoid assuming responsibility beyond that for which the one-year program can prepare the individual.

Job requirements for the Licensed Practical Nurse include suitable personal characteristics, ability to adapt knowledge and understanding of nursing principles to a variety of situations, technical skills for performance of bedside nursing, appreciation for differences of people and for the worth of every individual, a desire to serve and help others, and readiness to conform to the requirements of nursing ethics and hospital policies.

All students involved in hospital clinical experience will be required to have liability insurance.

\*See page 185 in General Adult Education Section for details about the high school equivalency certificate.



CURRICULUM BY QUARTERS

			HOURS PER WEEK			
	Class		Lab	Clinical	Credit	
<b>FIRST QUARTER</b>						
NUR	1101	Practical Nursing I	25	2	3	27
<b>SECOND QUARTER</b>						
NUR	1102	Practical Nursing II	13	2	18	20
<b>THIRD QUARTER</b>						
NUR	1103	Practical Nursing III	11	2	21	19
<b>FOURTH QUARTER</b>						
NUR	1104	Practical Nursing IV	11	2	21	19

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## **SURGICAL TECHNOLOGY**

With more hospitals being built, and the rapid advancement in surgical techniques there is an increasing demand for more well-trained personnel in the Operating Room area.

The aim of the Surgical Technology Program is to make available to qualified persons the opportunity to prepare themselves to function intelligently under the direct and continuous supervision of qualified professional nurses in hospital areas which are concerned with principles and practices of Surgical Asepsis in Operating Rooms, Delivery Rooms, and Central Service Department.

Students are selected on the basis of demonstrated aptitude for Surgical Technology as determined by pre-entrance tests, interviews with faculty members and Surgeons, high school records, character references, and medical reports.

During the twelve-month course the student is expected to grow continuously in acquisition of knowledge and understanding, related to Operating Room Technique, Basic Anatomy, Physiology, Basic Microbiology, Aseptics, Communication Skills, Inter-personal relationships, and the use of good judgment. Evaluation of student performance consists of tests on all phases of course content, evaluation of clinical performance, and evaluation of adjustment to the responsibilities that is expected of a Surgical Technologist. A passing score is required on all graded work, plus demonstrated progress in the clinical areas of the Operating Room.

Students completing this Surgical Technology Program will be qualified to work in the Operating Room and assist the doctor or surgeon while under the supervision of the professional nurse.

A State examination is required for all students completing this curriculum to obtain a license to work in a hospital operating room in North Carolina.



SURGICAL TECHNOLOGY

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Clinical	Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
BIO	1121	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	4	2	0	5
BIO	1123	Introduction to Microbiology	4	2	0	5
PSY	1101-C	Human Relations	2	0	0	2
SUR	1101	Introduction to Surgical Technology	4	2	0	5
SUR	1118	Surgical Pathology	4	2	0	5
			18	8	0	22
SECOND QUARTER						
BIO	1122	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	4	2	0	5
SUR	1102	Surgical Procedures I	5	2	0	6
SUR	1104	Clinical Practice I	0	0	15	5
SUR	1106	Surgical Seminar I	2	0	0	2
			11	4	15	18
THIRD QUARTER						
SUR	1103	Surgical Procedures II	4	2	0	5
SUR	1105	Clinical Practice II	0	0	24	8
SUR	1107	Surgical Seminar II	1	0	0	1
			5	2	24	14
FOURTH QUARTER						
SUR	1108	Surgical Equipment	2	2	0	3
SUR	1109	Clinical Practice III	0	0	24	8
SUR	1110	Perioperative Roles	2	2	0	3
			4	4	24	14

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## WELDING

This curriculum was developed to fill the tremendous need for welders in North Carolina. The recently completed Manpower Survey shows quite clearly that many welders will be needed annually to fill present and projected vacancies in the State.

The content of this curriculum is designed to give students sound understanding of the principles, methods, techniques and skills essential for successful employment in the welding field and metals industry.

The field of welding offers a person prestige, security and a future of continuous employment with a steady advancement. It offers employment in practically any industry: shipbuilding, automotive, aircraft, guided missiles, railroads, construction, pipefitting, production shop, job shop and many others.

Welders join metals by applying intense heat, and sometimes pressure, to melt the edges to form a permanent bond. Closely related to welding is "oxygen cutting." Of more than 35 different ways of welding metals, arc, gas, and inert gas welding are the three most important.

The principal duty of the welder using manual techniques is to control the melting by directing the heat from either an electric arc or gas welding torch, and to add filler metal where necessary to complete the joint. He should possess a great deal of manipulative skill with a knowledge of jigs, welding symbols, mathematics, basic metallurgy, and blueprint reading.



WELDING

			HOURS PER WEEK			
			Class	Lab	Manipulative Lab	Quarter Hours Credit
FIRST QUARTER						
DFT	1112	Blueprint Reading: Welding	1	0	3	2
MAT	1101-C	Trade Mathematics	5	0	0	5
WLD	1121	Arc Welding	4	0	12	8
			10	0	15	15
SECOND QUARTER						
DFT	1117-C	Blueprint Reading: Welding	0	0	3	1
MEC	1115-C	Applied Metallurgy	2	2	0	3
PHY	1101-C	Applied Science	3	0	0	3
WLD	1120	Oxyacetylene Welding and Cutting	4	0	12	8
			9	2	15	15
THIRD QUARTER						
DFT	1120	Blueprint Reading of Pipe Drawings and Pipe Sketching	0	0	3	1
ENG	1101-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
PHY	1102-C	Applied Science	3	2	0	4
WLD	1122	Commercial and Industrial Practice	0	0	3	1
WLD	1123	Inert Gas Welding (Tig, Mig, Plasma)	4	0	9	7
			9	2	15	15
FOURTH QUARTER						
DFT	1119	Pattern Development and Sketching	0	0	6	2
ENG	1102-C	Communication Skills	2	0	0	2
PSY	1101-C	Human Relations	2	0	0	2
WLD	1124	Pipe Welding	4	0	6	6
WLD	1125	Certification Practices	0	0	6	2
			8	0	18	14

See pages 160 to 182 for course descriptions.



## TRADE COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **AHR 1100—Automotive Air Conditioning**

General introduction to the Principles of Refrigeration; study of assembly of the components and connections necessary in the mechanisms; the methods of refrigerants in charging the system.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None.

### **AHR 1101—Industrial Air Conditioning I**

An introduction to industrial air conditioning deals with the control of temperature, humidity and air distribution equipment and maintenance of this equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: None.

### **AHR 1102—Industrial Air Conditioning II**

A continuation of AHR 1101. An introduction to psychrometric properties, the science of air conditioning, heat gain calculation and equipment sizing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: AHR 1101

### **AHR 1109—Job Planning and Estimating**

Estimating loads and capacity of refrigeration and cooling units through the use of manuals, tables, and charts. Students will be expected to acquire sufficient knowledge to determine and recommend the adequate sizing of cooling units for specific use either in homes or industry.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisites: MAT 1101-C, MAT 1102-C

### **AHR 1116—Oil Burner Installation and Service**

An introduction to the principle of heating, terminology, and the use and repair of equipment. Also included will be maintenance and service of heating units and diagnosing troubles within installation. Thermostat controls are also a part of this course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

### **AHR 1117—Gas Burners, Electric Heat and Liquid Heat Applications**

An introduction to the principles of heating with the use of gas, electric, or liquid heat units. The course includes installation and service to the above forms of heating units. The course will also include servicing and corrective maintenance techniques as it applies to the above three forms of heating units.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: ELC 1102-C

### **AHR 1121-C—Principles of Refrigeration (Part I)**

An introduction to the principles of refrigeration terminology, the use and care of tools and equipment, and the identification and the function of the component parts of a system. Other topics to be included will be the basic laws of refrigeration; characteristics and comparison of the various refrigerants; the use and construction of valves, fittings, and basic controls. Practical work includes tube bending, flaring and soldering. Standard procedures and safety measures are stressed in the use of special refrigeration service equipment and the handling of refrigerants.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None.



**AHR 1123—Principles of Air Conditioning**

Emphasis is placed on the installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment used in the cleaning, changing, humidification and temperature control of air in an air conditioned space. Installation of various ducts and lines needed to connect various components is made.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisites: AHR 1121-C, AHR 1125

**AHR 1124-C—Air Conditioning Servicing**

Emphasis is placed on the installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment used in the cleaning, changing, humidification and temperature control of air in an air conditioned space. Installation of various ducts and lines needed to connect various components is made. Shop work involves controls, testing and adjusting of air conditioning equipment, and location and correction of equipment failure.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisites: AHR 1121-C, AHR 1125, ELC 1102-C, ELC 1103-C

**AHR 1125—Principles of Refrigeration (Part II)**

A continuation of more advanced refrigeration principles.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: AHR 1121-C

**AHR 1126—All Year Comfort Systems**

Auxiliary equipment used in conjunction with refrigeration systems to provide both heating and cooling for "all year" comfort will be studied and set up in the laboratory. Included will be oil fired systems, gas fired systems, water circulating systems, and electric-resistance systems. Installation of heat pumps will be studied along with servicing techniques. Reversing valves, special types of thermostatic expansion valves, systems of de-icing coils, and electric wiring and controls are included in the study.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisites: AHR 1121-C, AHR 1125, AHR 1117

**AHR 1128—Automatic Controls**

The study of various control thermostat systems used by manufacturers for the installation of their equipment. This course includes resetting and calibrating of control units used on the various heating systems. The principles of how these controls work is also discussed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisites: ELC 1102-C, ELC 1103-C

**AUT 1120—Automotive Analysis**

An analytical approach to trouble-shooting and preventive maintenance through the use of mechanical equipment, electronic instrumentation, and visual inspection. Students will train on various electronic analysis equipment, chassis dynamometer, combustion analyzer, etc., for proper trouble-shooting diagnosis. Students will be instructed in procedures to be followed in trouble-shooting analysis of an internal combustion engine, brakes, steering and suspension, electrical circuits and drive lines.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None.

**AUT 1121—Braking Systems**

A complete study of various braking systems employed on automobiles and lightweight trucks. Emphasis is placed on how they operate, proper adjustment and repair and safety factors involved.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None.



**AUT 1123—Automotive Chassis and Suspension Systems**

Principles and Functions of the components of automotive chassis. Practical job instruction in adjusting and repairing of suspension and steering systems. Units to be studied: shock absorbers, springs, steering systems, steering linkage, and front end alignment. Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**AUT 1124—Automotive Power-Train Systems**

Principles and functions of automotive power train systems: clutches, transmission gears, torque converters, drive shaft assemblies, rear axles and differentials. Identification of troubles, servicing, and repair.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**AUT 1125—Automotive Servicing**

Emphasis is on the shop procedures necessary in determining the nature of troubles developing in the various component systems of the automobile. Trouble-shooting of automotive systems, providing a full range of experiences in testing, adjusting, repairing and replacing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**AUT 1126—Schematics & Diagrams: Automotive**

Interpretation and reading of manufacturing diagrams. Development of ability to read and interpret blueprints, charts, instruction and service manuals, and wiring diagrams. Information on the basic principles of lines, views, dimensioning procedures, and notes will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**AUT-1129—Emission Systems: Automotive**

The purpose of this program is to provide a basic knowledge of what the various Emission Control Systems are and how they operate. Once the basics of these systems are understood, the knowledge can be applied to specific applications and then be able to readily handle any future changes in Emission Control Systems. Topics to be covered are Air Pollution, Major Pollutants, Photochemical Smog, Hydrocarbon, Carbon Monoxide, oxides of Nitrogen, particulates, Air Pollution legislation and regulatory agencies and automotive emission controls.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 1101—Introduction to Marine Biology**

This is a course designed to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of marine biology applicable to his field of work. Topics to be covered are basic marine biology, the biology of fouling organisms and their importance in marine industry, and basic water pollution to include state and federal pollution regulations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 1121—Human Anatomy and Physiology I**

Persons that will spend their lives working in the medical fields, e.g., dental hygiene, nursing, etc., will find it necessary to have a fundamental knowledge of the structure of the human body. These persons will be expected to carry out specific directives, e.g., give injections, make x-rays of and manipulate various anatomical structures. These medical workers at various times may be expected to make judgments as to emergency action and may also be asked to carry out services for individuals which require knowledge beyond the scope of this course. These workers must have not only a working knowledge of specific human anatomy and physiology but some concept of the totality of the human in order to make rational decisions in the face of uncertainty when immediate action must be taken.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 1122—Human Anatomy and Physiology II**

The purpose of this course is to provide an adequate understanding of anatomy and physiology to students enrolled in the allied health programs. In addition, the course will provide a comprehensive introduction to students wishing to pursue further studies in anatomy and physiology.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**BIO 1123—Introduction to Microbiology**

A study of the fundamental principles of microorganisms, including identification, classification, morphology, culture methods and media, modes of transmission, sterilization, and pathogenic organisms.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**BUS 1103—Small Business Operations**

This course is an introduction to the business world, problems of small business operation, basic business law, business forms and records, financial problems, ordering and inventorying, layout of equipment and offices, methods of improving business and employer-employee relations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**CAR 1101-C—Carpentry (Rough)**

A brief history of carpentry. Present trends of the construction industry will be covered along with the operation, care, and safe use of carpenters' handtools and power tools in cutting, shaping, and joining construction materials used by the carpenter. The carpenters' ruler and framing square will be emphasized in this course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**CAR 1102-C—Carpentry (Framing)**

Practical application in rough carpentry which consists of: framing, roofing, window and exterior door installation, exterior wall covering, exterior trim and form work. Also, application of ruler and framing square will be included.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 10.

Prerequisite: None

**CAR 1103-C—Carpentry (Finish)**

Millwork as performed by the general carpenter during building construction using shop tools and equipment will be emphasized in this course. Practical applications will include measuring, layout, and construction of: door and window frames, stairs, interior and exterior cornice and trim work. Prefabricated materials will also be covered. Exterior and interior trim and finish carpentry will be studied.

Course Hours Per week: Class 3, M. Lab 24. Quarter Hours Credit 11.

Prerequisite: None

**CAR 1106—Marine Joiner Practices**

Basic application and theory of joiner work will be included. The skill required to construct and utilize jigs will be a major portion of the course. Students will learn to construct such appurtenances as rudders, centerboard trunk, oars, hatches and hatch coamings, and portholes. Special attention will be given to the tools required and the detail involved in making molds, patterns, and interior work.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**CAR 1135—Blueprints and Field Coordination**

Construction blueprints will be studied and field trips will be made to construction sites in order that students may gain first-hand experience reading project blueprint of jobs under construction presently by contractors.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**CFT 1101—Fishing Operations I**

Designed to introduce the student to various fishing methods including gill netting, haul seining, and traps, etc. The different materials used for building fishing gear will be studied. Basic net fabrication and net mending are also introduced. Instruction in maintenance and repair of vessel and gear will also be included. Field trips will include visits to ports to observe other types of fishing vessels and fishing methods.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**CFT 1102—Fishing Operations II**

This course is a continuation of CFT 1101, Fishing Operations I. Fishing trips will be made using as many types of gear as possible for catching the various kinds of fish in season. Field trips will continue to observe other vessels and methods of fishing. Importance of maintenance and repair of vessel and gear will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: CFT 1101

**CFT 1103—Fishing Operations III**

The course is a continuation of CFT 1102, Fishing Operations II, designed to study in depth fishing methods and gear construction and give students as much "hands-on" practical experience as possible. Numerous and extensive field trips will be necessary to obtain these goals. Students' knowledge of maintenance and repair of vessel and gear will continue to be practiced.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: CFT 1102

**DFT 1104—Blueprint Reading**

Interpretation and reading of blueprints. Information on the basic principles of the blueprint; lines, views, dimensioning procedures and notes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1104-C—Blueprint Reading**

Interpretation and reading of blueprints. Information on the basic principles of the blueprint; lines, views, dimensioning procedures and notes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1105-C—Blueprint Reading**

Further practice in interpretation of blueprints as they are used in industry; study of prints supplied by industry; making plans of operation; introduction to drafting room procedures; sketching as a means of passing on ideas, information and processes. Schematic and wiring diagrams will be introduced.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: DFT 1104

**DFT 1106—Blueprint Reading**

Advanced blueprint reading and sketching as related to detail and assembly drawings used in machine shops. The interpretation of drawing of complex parts and mechanisms for features of fabrication, construction and assembly.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: DFT 1105

**DFT 1108-C—Blueprint Reading**

A general course in interpreting blueprints. Analysis of electrical and pneumatic systems will be emphasized. Mechanical devices including piping, machines, gears and system color coding will be introduced.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: DFT 1104

**DFT 1110—Building Trades Blueprint Reading and Sketching**

Principles of interpreting blueprints and trade specifications common to the building trades. Development of proficiency in making three view and pictorial sketches.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1111—Machine Trades Blueprint Reading & Sketching**

This course teaches interpretation and reading of blueprints, information on the basic principles of the blueprint; lines, views, dimensioning procedures and notes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1112—Blueprint Reading: Welding**

A thorough study of trade drawings in which welding procedures are indicated. Interpretation, use and application of welding symbols, abbreviations, and specifications.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1113—Blueprint Reading: Building Trades**

Emphasis shall be placed upon reading and understanding all aspects of actual blueprints and the interpretation expected by the architect. Dimensions, symbols, special specifications, etc. are to be emphasized in this course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None



**DFT 1116-C—Blueprint Reading: Air Conditioning**

A specialized course in drafting for the heating, air conditioning and refrigeration student. Emphasis will be placed on reading of blueprints that are common to the trade; and blueprints of mechanical components, assembly drawings, wiring diagrams and schematics, floor plans, heating system plans, including duct and equipment layout plans, and shop sketches. The student will make tracings of floor plans and layout air conditioning systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: DFT 1104

**DFT 1117-C—Blueprint Reading: Welding**

This is a continuation of DFT 1112 which embodies a thorough study of trade drawings in which welding procedures are indicated. Interpretation, use and application of welding symbols, abbreviations, and specifications will also be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1119—Pattern Development & Sketching**

This course is designed for the student who has the basic knowledge of blueprint reading and sketching. It presents the practical shop or field layout methods used by pipe welders. Layouts are made on templet paper beginning with the simple plan and progressing to the most complex lateral connections that are used in industrial pipings. The student learns the steps in making rectangular and cylindrical layouts and patterns of offsets and intersections used on commercial jobs.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1120—Blueprint Reading of Pipe Drawings and Pipe Sketching**

Basic principles and methods of reading; reading and dimensioning pipe drawings with emphasis on piping relating to welders.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**DFT 1127—Marine Drafting I**

The student will learn basic drafting techniques. Included are the use of tools and equipment, third angle projection, orthographic projection, and auxiliary views. The course will familiarize the student in laying down lines for boat construction.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**EGY 1101—Introduction to Solar Energy Systems**

The basic theory and current state of the art of solar energy usage in residential, commercial and industrial heating, cooling and hot water. Basic concepts of solar radiation, thermodynamics and heat transfer will be introduced. Laboratory will include hands on testing and performance measurement of solar equipment and systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1102-C—Applied Electricity—Part I**

Introduction to basic theories and principles of electricity. Basic electric control circuits, Ohm's Law, series and parallel circuits.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**ELC 1103-C—Applied Electricity—Part II**

The use and care of test instruments and equipment used in servicing electrical apparatus for air conditioning and refrigeration installations. Electrical principles and procedures for trouble-shooting of the various electrical devices used in air conditioning, heating and refrigeration equipment. Included will be transformers, various types of motors and starting devices, switches, electrical heating devices and wiring.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: ELC 1102-C

**ELC 1104—Basic Electricity I**

This course gives an introduction to basic theories and principles of electricity, as well as to basic electric units, symbols, and Ohm's Law regarding series and parallel circuits.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1104-C—Basic Electricity I**

This course is an introduction to basic principles of electricity, basic electric units and symbols, Ohm's Law, and the use of electrical measuring instruments. This course is not as in-depth as ELC 1104, Basic Electricity.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1105—Basic Electricity II**

This course gives an introduction to alternating current theory, sine wave generation and analysis, induction, reactance, impedance, phase relations, transformers, and power factor corrections.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: ELC 1104

**ELC 1106—Practical Marine Electricity I**

This course is an introduction to ship's power systems. The shore-tie is discussed and the ship's switchboards are studied. The differences in ship's wire and wiring systems from that of shoreside systems are covered and safety rules to avoid burns or electrocution are strictly enforced. Practical applications are emphasized throughout the course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1106-C—Practical Marine Electricity I**

An understanding of the basic 12-volt (DC) direct current electrical system from boats batteries. The (AC) alternating current system which is on some small vessels is also discussed. The installation and wiring of the various lights, electrical instruments and electric motors on a boat is studied in great detail. Safety is stressed throughout the course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1107—Practical Marine Electricity II**

Operation, maintenance, and repair of ship's generators including transfer of power and phasing is studied in this course. The student will study ship's wiring from distribution boards to equipment and lights, etc.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: ELC 1106

**ELC 1108—Practical Marine Electricity III**

A continuation of Electricity II. The electrical circuits of the ship's gyro system and repeaters are covered at this time. Other complex electrical systems and circuits are discussed. Again, the emphasis in this course is on the practical application with students involved in trouble-shooting techniques and electrical repair skills.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: ELC 1107

**ELC 1111—Direct and Alternating Electricity**

This course provides a thorough study of the electrical system of the equipment powered by gas and diesel engines. Battery cranking mechanisms, generators and alternators, ignition systems, accessories and wiring special tools, and use of testing equipment for electrical systems are covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**ELC 1115—AC and DC Machinery**

AC and DC motors, generators, voltage and current regulators, speed control, reversing and braking systems, and characteristics are studied. The student will physically set up and wire various systems and then collect data to determine characteristics and efficiency of system.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: ELC 1104

**ELC 1116—Motor Control**

Introduction to control components, i.e., contactors, motor starters, pilot devices, code considerations, types of control, control circuits, analysis of control circuits, maintenance and trouble-shooting of motor and control circuits including solid state.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: ELN 1111

**ELC 1117-C—Industrial AC Motors and Controls**

This course will cover the fundamental concepts in single and polyphase circuits, machines, and controls. Instruction in the use of electrical test equipment in circuit analysis and trouble-shooting will be given with practice in wiring electrical motors and motor control centers. Emphasis on OSHA safety regulations in the field of industrial electricity will also be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: ELC 1112

**ELC 1125—Industrial Wiring Practices**

Wiring methods in industrial complexes are covered, including wire sizing, splicing, and code. Raceways, wireways and duct systems are introduced. Accepted methods of wiring motors, motor starters, relays, and transformers are emphasized.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: ELC 1111

**ELN 1106—Instrument Familiarization**

Functional use of various tools and test equipment used in the electrical field.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**ELN 1111—Electro-Mechanical Relays and Symbols**

Introduction to various types of relays (AC and DC), operating principles and characteristics. Various relay symbols are introduced. Maintenance and construction of relays are studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: ELN 1106

**ELN 1130—Solid State Devices, Circuits and Symbols**

Introduction to the theory and applications of solid state devices used in industry, especially solid state control circuits for motors and related equipment. Basic transistor circuits, vacuum tubes, and basic vacuum tube circuits are covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisites: ELC 1105, DFT 1104, ELN 1111

**ENG 1101-C—Communication Skills**

This course covers the basics of job acquisition and on-the-job communication. It includes preparation of a resume and letter of application. Memorandums, work orders, estimates, and the keeping and filling out of necessary records and forms are covered. Some emphasis is given on study skills and use of the library.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**ENG 1102-C—Communication Skills**

This course covers the writing of on-the-job communications such as letters and reports, directions, and descriptions of a mechanism. It also includes an oral report related to the student's field of study, and may include preparation for and participation in a job interview.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: ENG 1101-C

**MAS 1101-C—Masonry**

The history of the bricklaying and the masonry industry, raw materials, terminology, clay and shell brick, concrete block, mortar, laying foundations, cutting masonry materials, bonding, and the use, care, and maintenance of tools will be covered. Practice is given in selecting the proper mortars, layout, and construction of various building elements using brick and concrete block in order to develop skills in these areas.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 24. Quarter Hours Credit 10.

Prerequisite: None

**MAT 1101-C—Trade Mathematics**

This first course in Trade Mathematics is designed to enhance the mathematical capabilities of each student. The general context of the course will be the coverage of the four basic operations working in the areas of whole numbers, common fractions and decimals. The principles of prime numbers, dimensional analysis, percentage, ratios and proportions will also be covered. The course endeavors to use practical problems where possible.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**MAT 1102-C—Trade Mathematics**

This second course in Trade Mathematics further enhances the mathematical capabilities of the student through the study of powers and roots of numbers, solutions and manipulations of formulas, first and second degree equations, linear measure, areas and volumes of regular geometric figures. Practical word problems are used in all areas of study where applicable.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: MAT 1101-C

**MAT 1122—Machinists Mathematics I**

This course is designed to acquaint the machinist with the mathematical tools most useful to the trade. The areas of Metric Measurement, Ratio and Proportions, Basic Trigonometry and Fundamental Geometry are utilized in the light of practical machine trade problems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: MAT 1102-C

**MAT 1123—Machinists Mathematics II**

This is the second of two mathematic courses designed to acquaint the machinist with the mathematical tools most useful to the trade. The course will enhance the topics of the first course. The content herein will also cover the topics of indexing Helix angles, angle measuring of various types, cutting speeds plus some time in numerical control familiarization.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: MAT 1122

**MAT 1125—Industrial Calculations**

Various problems involving calculations of wire sizes, electrical loads (power), feeders, voltages and currents in various transformer configurations, power costs, installation costs, and projected maintenance costs.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: MAT 1101-C

**MDE 1101—Marine and Diesel Engines Theory and Practice I**

This course covers the principles of main propulsion of vessels, heavy equipment, and trucks employing internal combustion engines. Construction and various designs of the operational principles of two and four-cycle internal combustion engines and their related piping systems, cooling and lubrication are covered. Also, procedures for "lighting off" will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MDE 1102—Marine and Diesel Engines Theory and Practice II**

This course discusses two-cycle diesel engines, that are used for propulsion of vessels and heavy equipment and trucks. Construction and design of various two-cycle engine and their related system, cooling lubrication are covered and air intake systems. Procedure for "lighting off" and preventive maintenance will be discussed.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: None

**MDE 1103—Marine and Diesel Engines Theory and Practice III**

This course discusses the administration of gasoline and diesel engineering plants through the recording and filing of performance data. The course is also a continuation of two and four cycle engines, rebuilding which includes preventive maintenance and periodic checks of diesel engines. This course will cover in great detail trouble-shooting of two and four cycle diesel engines.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MDE 1104—Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems I**

This course is a study of principles and function of Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems and disassembly and assembly of clutches, torque converters, torque dividers, fluid couplings, manual transmissions, planetary systems, and automatic transmissions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MDE 1105—Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems II**

A study of principles and functions of Marine and Diesel Power Train Systems and disassembly and assembly of marine gears, drive lines, final drives, differentials, and rear axles.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None



**MDE 1108—Gas and Diesel Fuel Systems I**

This course provides a thorough study of the fuel systems of the marine and diesel engines, fuel pumps, carburetors, fuel injection pumps and air intake systems. Characteristics of fuels, types of fuel systems, special tools and testing equipment for the fuel systems of marine and diesel engines are studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MDE 1109—Gas & Diesel Fuel System II**

A continuation of the study of fuel systems injection pumps. Characteristics of fuels, types of fuel systems, special tools and testing equipment for the fuel systems of Marine & Diesel Engines will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1101—Machine Shop Theory and Practice**

An introduction to the machinist trade and the potential it holds for craftsmen. Deals primarily with the identification, care and use of basic hand tools and precision-measuring instruments. Elementary layout procedures and processes of lathe, drill press, grinding (off-hand) and milling machines will be introduced both in theory and practice.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1102—Machine Shop Theory and Practice**

Advanced operations in layout tools and procedures, power sawing, drill press, surface grinder, milling machine shaper. The student will be introduced to the basic operations on the cylindrical grinder and will select projects encompassing all the operations, tools and procedures thus far used and those to be stressed throughout the course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MEC 1101

**MEC 1103—Machine Shop Theory and Practice**

Advanced work on the engine lathe, turning, boring and threading machines, grinders, milling machine and shaper. Introduction to basic indexing and terminology with additional processes on calculating, cutting and measuring of spur, helical, and worm gears and wheels. The trainee will use precision tools and measuring instruments such as vernier height gages, protractors, comparators, etc. Basic exercises will be given on the turret lathe and on the tool and cutter grinder.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MEC 1102

**MEC 1104—Machine Shop Theory and Practice**

Development of class projects using previously learned procedures in planning, blueprint reading, machine operations, final assembly and inspection. Additional processes on the turret lathe, tool and cutter grinder, cylindrical and surface grinder, advanced milling machine operations, etc. Special procedures and operations, processes and equipment, observing safety procedures faithfully and establishing of good work habits and attitudes acceptable to the industry.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MEC 1103



**MEC 1115-C—Applied Metallurgy**

This course investigates the properties of ferrous metals (steels and cast irons) and tests to determine their uses. Instruction will include methods of changing physical characteristics and properties, production of iron and steel, methods of shaping and forming, heat and surface treatments, and classification of ferrous metals.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1116-C—Applied Metallurgy**

A continuation of the study of physical metallurgy dealing with the non-ferrous metals such as bearing metals, light metals, copper, nickel, and welding and machining metallurgy.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: MEC 1115-C

**MEC 1121—Industrial Hydraulics I**

This course covers the fundamentals of hydraulics and its uses in industry. A study of power transmission through hydraulics. The course will cover components and their function, pumps (gears and vanes) cylinders and control valves.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1122—Industrial Hydraulics II**

Industrial Hydraulics II is a continuation of Industrial Hydraulics I. This course will cover industrial hydraulic circuits and components including governors, valve control and instrument control in detail.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: MEC 1121

**MEC 1127—Industrial Mechanics I**

This course is an introduction to the nature of work required of an industrial maintenance mechanic and his role in industry. It will deal with the identification, care, and use of basic hand tools used by a maintenance mechanic, including portable power tools and measuring devices. Also included are, special tools and holding devices, methods of layout and fabrication, and threading and tapping. Benchwork such as filing, shaping, and forming metal parts will be practiced. OSHA standards will be stressed and will involve good housekeeping and shop safety.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1128—Industrial Mechanics II**

This course is a study of the various types of industrial piping systems and plumbing fixtures. It will cover types of pipe and fittings, methods of installation and repair, and include threading and pipefitting. Valves and other plumbing fixtures will be covered with emphasis on installation service and repair of existing systems.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1129—Industrial Mechanics III**

This course will cover the installation, repair, and servicing of mechanical power transmission equipment, including gears, belts, and roller chains. Basic rigging procedures and use of jacks, chain falls, and floor lifts will be covered. Emphasis will be on trouble-shooting and routine maintenance tasks normally performed by the industrial mechanic.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1130—Industrial Mechanics IV**

This course will cover centrifugal and positive displacement type pumps and their principles of operation and theory. Training in assembly, parts replacement, packing and mechanical seal installation will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on motor pump alignment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 6, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 10.

Prerequisites: MEC 1127, DFT 1104

**MEC 1131—Industrial Machine Operator I**

An introduction to the Industrial Machine Operator Trade. Deals primarily with identification, care, and use of basic precision measuring instruments used in a quality controlled setting. Also included are elementary procedures and operations of drill press, saws, and lathe, both in theory and practice.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**MEC 1132—Industrial Machine Operator II**

An introduction to elementary procedures of various types of grinding machines, milling machines, holding devices, and accessories. Advanced procedures on lathe processes, quality control methods, and precision measuring instruments.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MEC 1131

**MRO 1101—Rules of the Road and Piloting**

This course is intended to familiarize the student with basic piloting techniques in the inland waterways, rivers, and sounds in particular. Special emphasis is on the Inland Rules of the Road because most water-borne marine construction movement is on these waters.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1101-C—Rules of the Road and Piloting**

To acquaint the marine construction student with the rules and regulations and piloting techniques necessary to move water-borne marine construction equipment, particularly on inland waters.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1102—Electronic Aids to Navigation**

This course is designed to provide the student with general information on the operational concept and capabilities of shipboard electronic equipment used for navigation, communication, oceanography, and fishery operations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1106—Practical Marine Engineering I**

Introduction to the principles and fundamentals of construction, operation, maintenance, and repair of diesel engines and their related equipment such as systems for fuel, lubrication, salt water and fresh water cooling. Also trouble-shooting, maintenance, repair, and overhaul of various types of diesel engines will be studied.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1107—Practical Marine Engineering II**

This course is a continuation of MRO 1106 with more responsibility given to the student as an operator of the power plants on the many boats and other equipment belonging to the school. More opportunities for operation, maintenance, repair and overhaul are offered to the student in this segment of the Marine Engineering course.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1108—Practical Marine Engineering III**

A basic course introducing the student to the principles and fundamentals of construction, operation, and maintenance of diesel engines and other related machines used in the propulsion system of fishing vessels. The subject matter relative to this course will be based on the engines and auxiliary equipment found on board the school's various vessels.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: MRO 1107

**MRO 1109—Practical Marine Engineering IV**

This course is a continuation of MRO 1108 to enable the student to operate, maintain, and repair gasoline and diesel engines. Pumps and generators are also covered and marine refrigeration is introduced to the student at this time.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 4. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: MRO 1108

**MRO 1115—Towboat Operations**

To demonstrate by actual practice the methods of securing tugs to one or more tows and maneuvering tows upon rivers and harbors. The student will be instructed in the use of all signals given between tugs and tows and special rules of navigation pertaining to vessels towed and being towed will be stressed.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1118—Fiberglass Boats**

The course will introduce the student to the techniques employed in the manufacture and repair of fiberglass boats. The study of the proper mixing of the resins and solvents will be emphasized. Various methods of framing used in fiberglass boat construction will be taught as well as the many methods of "laying up" the matting. The student is further instructed in the use of all the tools and equipment associated with fiberglass boat construction.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1139—Rigging and Seamanship**

Fibers, synthetics, and wire ropes are studied with emphasis on strength, proper handling, and storage. The types of splicing used in fiber and wire slings will be demonstrated. Block and tackle combinations and mathematical formulas used to lift given weights will be taught in this course. Special emphasis will be placed on vessel and gear maintenance and repair.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1139-C—Rigging and Seamanship**

To assure the student will be capable of performing the various rigging operations required of a marine construction technician.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MRO 1140—Marine Safety—First Aid, Lifeboat Drills, and Firefighting Aboard Ship**

The U.S. Coast Guard Rules and Regulations regarding fire drills and lifeboat drills are thoroughly demonstrated to the student. Practical first aid is also included in the course. Special emphasis will be placed on safety aboard ship, especially on the need for constant alertness of safety hazards because of the many combinations of accident situations on board a vessel.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**MSC 1030—Navigation**

This course tackles practical problems in relative movement and use of The Maneuvering Board. Radar plotting and use of information obtained from the radar. An introduction to Celestial Navigation covering such topics as the celestial sphere, systems of coordinates, navigational triangles, line of position and computed and observed altitudes.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**MSC 1110—Boat Building I**

Boats are of various shapes and sizes depending on what purpose the boat will be used. For example, sailing in shoal water, sailing in deep water, fishing, rowing, etc. The design and method of construction of the different craft is taught the student. Safety in the boat shop is stressed as well as the organization and efficiency of operation of a boat building shop. Each student will construct a model of a boat and is also taught the use of the various hand tools and power tools used in the boat shop.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 9.

Prerequisite: None

**MSC 1111—Boat Building II**

Design of boats is further discussed and each student "lofts" or engineers a small boat in preparation for actual construction. A study of the qualities of the various woods used in boat construction is taught at this time.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MSC 1110

**MSC 1112—Boat Building III**

The student at this time is well into the construction of a boat. Individual advice and instruction is offered the student to assure the orderly and progressive completion of the craft.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 18. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MSC 1111

**MSC 1113—Boat Building IV**

The boat is completed during this period of the course. The paints and varnishes, waxes and other wood preservatives are discussed. Rigging of the vessel is taught, as in the case of a sailing boat, the boat is put in the water for the final evaluation of the student's ability to construct a boat.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 18. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: MSC 1112



**MSC 2001—Marine Fishery Science and Seafood Handling**

This course involves study of identification and classification of commercial marine fishes. General understanding of life cycles, population changes, and distributions as influenced by environmental factors. Additional study will be given in fish identification and fish tagging methods with an introduction to aquaculture and controlled rearing of commercially important marine species as a profitable business. Description of fisheries, fishing methods, fishing equipment, and methods of fish preservation will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**NUR 1101—Practical Nursing I**

**OBJECTIVES:** To assist beginning students in practical nursing to acquire basic knowledge from nursing and from related areas of learning and to begin to develop the skills needed for safe and effective bedside care of patients whose health deviation has created a state of dependency in matters of daily living.

Course Material:

Nutrition

Nursing Skills—Introduction to patient care

Health—Personal, physical and mental; family; community

Basic Science—Body structure and function; bacteriology

Vocational Adjustments—Introduction to ethics and legal aspects of nursing, history, Communication and Human Relations

Classroom activities are planned to assist students in development of knowledge, understanding, appreciations, and attitudes basic to effective nursing of patients of all ages and backgrounds with nursing needs arising both from the individuality of the patient and from inability for self-care as a result of a health deviation. The student is encouraged to develop beginning skills in analysis of patients needs, both through classroom study of hypothetical patient situations and through planned patient experiences in the clinical environment. Beginning skills in nursing methods are developed through planned laboratory experiences, followed by related practice in actual patient care.

Clinical activities provide introduction to actual patient care through selected clinical assignments requiring application of current classroom and laboratory learnings.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 25, Lab 2, Clinic 3. Quarter Hours Credit 27.

Prerequisite: Admission requirements

**NUR 1102—Practical Nursing II**

**OBJECTIVES:** To assist practical nursing students to acquire further knowledge and understanding and to develop further skills needed for rendering safe and effective nursing care to patients of all ages.

Course Material:

Medical—Surgical I

Pediatrics I, II, III

Classroom activities center around analysis of nursing needs as viewed in perspective with the needs arising from the individuality of the patient and from the illness condition. Related information is presented as it is relevant to the student's understanding of and ability to meet nursing needs of patients.

Clinical activities provide selected experiences in patient care in order for the student to develop skill in applying classroom learnings to a variety of patient situations.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 13, Lab 2, Clinic 18. Quarter Hours Credit 20.

Prerequisite: NUR 1101



**NUR 1103—Practical Nursing III**

**OBJECTIVES:** To assist practical nursing students to acquire knowledge of common disease conditions and to develop beginning skills in rendering safe and effective nursing care to patients of all ages with specific needs arising from the illness and/or therapy.

**Course Material:**

Medical—Surgical II

Obstetrics

Drugs and Drug Administration

Classroom activities center around analysis of nursing needs arising from the specific illness condition and the medical plan.

Clinical activities consist of guided experiences in nursing patients with conditions which illustrate classroom learnings.

**Course Hours Per Week:** Class 11, Lab 2, Clinic 21. Quarter Hours Credit 19.

**Prerequisite:** NUR 1102

**NUR 1104—Practical Nursing IV**

**OBJECTIVES:** To assist advanced practical nursing students to acquire knowledge of needs of patients who are seriously ill, to develop beginning skills in assisting the registered nurse and/or physician in complex nursing situations, and to make the transition to the role of graduate practical nurse.

**Course Material:**

Medical—Surgical II and III

First Aid

Civil Defense

Classroom activities center around the needs of seriously-ill patients of all ages, of labor patients, and of patients immediately following surgery.

Clinical activities consist of guided experiences in the care of seriously-ill patients, labor patients, and surgery patients, and is planned to parallel classroom learnings whenever possible.

**Course Hours Per Week:** Class 11, Lab 2, Clinic 21. Quarter Hours Credit 19.

**Prerequisite:** NUR 1103.

**PHY 1101—Applied Science**

An introduction to physical principles and their application in industry. Topics in this course include: measurement, properties of solids, liquids, gases and basic electrical principles.

**Course Hours Per Week:** Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

**Prerequisite:** None

**PHY 1101-C—Applied Science**

This course is an introductory descriptive course which emphasizes the physical principles of matter and the applications of these principles in industry. The course content covers the principles and uses of: measurement, work, the simple machines, along with the properties of solids, liquids, and gases.

**Course Hours Per Week:** Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

**Prerequisite:** None

**PHY 1102-C—Applied Science**

This course includes the following topics: power, energy, motion, heat and thermometry, elementary electricity and emphasizes applications of these principles in industry.

**Course Hours Per Week:** Class 3, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

**Prerequisite:** PHY 1101-C

**PME 1101—Internal Combustion Engines**

This course promotes the development of a thorough knowledge and ability in using, maintaining, and storing the various hand tools and measuring devices needed in engine repair work. It includes a study of the construction and operation of components of internal combustion engines, as well as the testing of engine performance, servicing and maintenance of pistons, valves, cams and camshafts, fuel and exhaust systems, cooling systems; proper lubrication, and methods of testing, diagnosing and repairing.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**PME 1102—Engine Electrical and Fuel Systems**

A thorough study of the electrical and fuel systems of the automobile. Battery cranking mechanism, generator, ignition, accessories and wiring; fuel pumps, carburetors, and fuel injectors. Characteristics of fuels, types of fuel systems, special tools, and testing equipment for the fuel and electrical system.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, M. Lab 15. Quarter Hours Credit 10.

Prerequisite: None

**PME 1131—Schematics and Diagrams: Marine and Diesel**

This course covers the interpretation and reading of blueprints. It promotes the development of ability to read and interpret blueprints, charts, instruction and service manuals, and wiring diagrams. Information on lines, views, dimensioning procedures, and notes will be covered.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**PME 1136—Fundamentals of Hydraulics**

Fundamentals of hydraulics and its use to transmit power. Study of components and their function; pumps, lines, cylinders, valves, gauges and controls. Proper care, use, installation and storage of test equipment. Minor repairs, assembly removal and replacement.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**PSY 1101—Human Relations**

A study of basic principles of human behavior. The problems of the individual are studied in relation to society, group membership, and relationships within the work situation.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**PSY 1101-C—Human Relations**

A study of basic principles of human behavior including relationships in society, group membership, and the work situation.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**SHI 1101—Ships' Equipment, Maintenance and Repair I**

Personnel working in the marine field will often be called upon to operate equipment such as a forklift, crane, generator, air compressor, or even to operate a small boat. He will often be responsible for maintaining the equipment and to assist in effecting repairs in the event of a "breakdown" or damage to the equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**SHI 1102—Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair II**

Personnel working in the marine field will often be called upon to operate equipment such as a forklift, crane, generator, air compressor, or even to operate a small boat. He will often be responsible for maintaining the equipment and to assist in repairs in the event of a "breakdown" or damage to the equipment. The student completing this course of study will have some knowledge and skills necessary to operate, maintain, and repair equipment used in the marine environment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 3, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: SHI 1101

**SHI 1103—Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair III**

A continuation from SHI 1102. The student completing this course of study will have the knowledge and skill necessary to operate, maintain, and repair equipment used in the marine environment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 4.

Prerequisite: SHI 1102

**SHI 1104—Ships' Equipment, Maintenance, and Repair IV**

A continuation from SHI 1103. The student completing this course of study will have the knowledge and skill necessary to operate, maintain, and repair equipment used in the marine environment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: SHI 1103

**STR 1116-C—Structural and Miscellaneous Steel**

This Structural and Miscellaneous Steel course covers shapes, placement, and layout of steel items such as anchor bolts, wire reinforcing, and fabricated steel requiring preparation for installation. The course will include the use and care of specialty tool items used in conjunction with structural shapes. Also, field trips to fabrication shops and job sites will be included.

Course House Per Week: Class 3. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None

**SUR 1101—Introduction to Surgical Technology**

A course designed to introduce the student to the environment of the operating room through the study of the history of surgery, knowledge of terminology, care of instruments, and proper dress. Also included are discussions on moral, ethical, and legal responsibilities of the technician. Laboratory time is provided to insure active application of those techniques and practices studied in theory.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**SUR 1102—Surgical Procedures I**

The student will be able (1) to identify the anatomy and physiology of the body systems as they relate to the surgical procedures being learned; (2) apply the principles of asepsis to new skills and technical procedures in scrubbing and circulating; and (3) acquire an understanding of major surgical procedures including special instructions, instruments, and equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 5, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**SUR 1103—Surgical Procedures II**

SUR 1103 is a continuation of SUR 1102, so the objectives are the same, namely: (1) identify the anatomy and physiology of the body systems as they relate to the surgical procedures being learned; (2) understand the pathology of the organs that requires the surgical procedure; and (3) acquire an understanding of major surgical procedures including special instructions, instruments and equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: SUR 1102

**SUR 1104—Clinical Practice I**

Allows the student an opportunity to apply learned theory to the clinical setting.

Course Hours Per Week: Clinical 15. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**SUR 1105—Clinical Practice II**

SUR 1105 is a continuation of SUR 1104 which allows the student an opportunity to apply learned theory to the clinical setting, namely, the surgical suites in the local hospitals.

Course Hours Per Week: Clinical 24. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: SUR 1104

**SUR 1106—Surgical Seminar I**

This seminar time will be used in review of experience received in Surgical Procedures and Clinical Practice.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**SUR 1107—Surgical Seminar II**

This seminar will be planned by the instructor as a review of those surgical procedures with which the student has been in contact during his clinical experience.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: SUR 1106

**SUR 1108—Surgical Equipment**

This course will consist of instruction in proper and safe use and care of mechanical, electric or air powered, microscopic, fiberoptic, and any other special equipment used in cleaning and sterilizing surgical supplies. On completion of this course, the student should be able to demonstrate proper use and care of most currently used surgical equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: SUR 1103

**SUR 1109—Clinical Practice III**

A continuation of Clinical Practice II, with emphasis on allowing the student to perform independently and in more demanding specialized surgical procedures.

Course Hours Per Week: Clinical 24. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: SUR 1105

**SUR 1110—Perioperative Roles**

In this course, students will have the opportunity to observe as well as scrub for surgical procedures. Visits before and after surgery combined with personal research should better acquaint the student with the process requiring the patient to have surgery. The personal contact with the patient will create a strong impression on the student as to the need for the best possible surgical and aseptic techniques. The student will have opportunity during class sessions to share her assessments with fellow class members.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 2, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 3.

Prerequisite: None



**SUR 1118—Surgical Pathology**

This course will acquaint the student with pathological processes leading to surgical intervention. It will demonstrate the need for specific surgical procedures as well as introduce students to alternative treatments for various conditions.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, Lab 2. Quarter Hours Credit 5.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1101—Basic Welding**

Welding demonstrations by the instructor and practice by students in the welding shop. Safe and correct methods of assembling and operating the welding equipment. Practice will be given for arc welding and flame-cutting methods applicable to mechanical repair work.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 1, M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1101-C—Basic Welding**

Welding demonstrations by the instructor and practice by students in the welding shop. Safe and correct methods of assembling and operating the welding equipment. Practice will be given for arc welding and flame-cutting methods applicable to mechanical repair work.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1106—Welding and Burning I**

This course involves welding demonstrations by the instructor and practiced by students in the welding shop. The metallurgy of welding is discussed, as are safe and correct methods of assembling and operating the welding equipment. Practice will be given for surface welding and flame cutting. Emphasis is placed on electric arc and gas welding methods applicable to mechanical repair work. Brazing is also covered.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1107—Welding and Burning II**

This course is designed to be used as a continuation of WLD 1106, giving the students additional practice in arc welding which will improve their efficiency as a welder. Emphasis will be on safety and use of arc and gas welding equipment. Practice will include oxyacetylene welding, brazing, soft solder and silver solder as needed in mechanical, ship and dock repair work. Also, there will be a demonstration, by instructor, of Tig, Mig, and Plasma Welding.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: WLD 1106

**WLD 1120—Oxyacetylene Welding and Cutting**

Introduction to the history of oxyacetylene welding, the principles of welding and cutting, nomenclature of the equipment, assembly of units. Welding procedures such as practice of puddling and carrying the puddle, running flat beads, butt welding in the flat, vertical and overhead position, brazing, hard and soft soldering. Safety procedures are stressed throughout the program of instruction in the use of tools and equipment. Students perform mechanical testing and inspection to determine quality of the welds.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None



**WLD 1121—Arc Welding**

The operation of AC transformers and DC motor generator arc welding sets. Studies are made of welding heats, polarities, and electrodes for use in joining various metal alloys by the arc welding process. After the student is capable of running beads, butt and fillet welds in all positions are made and tested in order that the student may detect his weaknesses in welding. Safety procedures are emphasized throughout the course in the use of tools and equipment.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 12. Quarter Hours Credit 8.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1122—Commercial and Industrial Practices**

Designed to build skills through practices in simulated industrial processes and techniques: sketching and laying out on paper the size and shape description, listing the procedure steps necessary to build the product, and then actually following these directions to build the product. Emphasis is placed on maintenance, repairing worn or broken parts by special welding applications, field welding and nondestructive tests and inspection.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 3. Quarter Hours Credit 1.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1123—Inert Gas Welding (Tig, Mig, and Plasma)**

Introduction and practical operations in the use of inert-gas arc welding. A study will be made of the equipment, operation, safety and practice in the various positions. A thorough study of such topics as: principles of operation, shielding gases, filler rods, process variations and applications, manual and automatic welding.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 9. Quarter Hours Credit 7.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1124—Pipe Welding**

Designed to provide practice in the welding of pressure piping in the horizontal, vertical and horizontal-fixed position using shielded metal arc welding processes according to Sections VIII and IX of the ASME code.

Course Hours Per Week: Class 4, M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 6.

Prerequisite: None

**WLD 1125—Certification Practices**

This course involves practice in welding the various materials to meet certification standards. The student uses various tests including the guided bend and the tensile strength tests to check the quality of his work. Emphasis is placed on attaining skill in producing quality welds.

Course Hours Per Week: M. Lab 6. Quarter Hours Credit 2.

Prerequisite: None



**EXTENSION &  
GENERAL ADULT  
EDUCATION DIVISION**



## **CONTINUING EDUCATION**

The Cape Fear Technical Institute provides training in numerous areas through its Continuing Education programs. Classes are held both at the school and at various locations throughout New Hanover and Pender Counties. These classes are designed to prepare individuals for employment or to upgrade workers already employed.

The Continuing Education Division also serves area industries and public agencies by providing training for their employees. Training under this division of the Institute can be offered at any time a need for such training is established. Full details can be obtained by contacting the Dean of Continuing Education programs at the school.

### **Admission Requirements**

Generally speaking any individual who is 18 years of age or whose high school class has graduated is eligible for admission to extension classes; applicants are usually admitted on the first come, first served basis. Some classes may have specific admission requirements, in such cases the Director of Continuing Education programs will inform applicants of these requirements.

### **Expenses**

Many of the Continuing Education classes are offered without charge to the students. In other classes, an \$8.00 tuition fee is charged for vocational and technical courses. A \$15.00 fee is charged for practical skills and advocational skills. Persons 65 years or older will not be charged a fee provided space is available.

### **Certificates**

The Continuing Education Division issues certificates to those who complete a course satisfactorily.

## **GENERAL ADULT EDUCATION**

The General Adult Education division of the Cape Fear Technical Institute is primarily concerned with raising the educational level of adults and providing cultural improvement courses. The Institute is prepared to provide training at all educational levels from grade one (learning to read and write) up through high school equivalency. This training is provided through organized classes and through the school's Programmed Instruction Centers.

## HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY CERTIFICATE

The State of North Carolina, through the State Board of Education permits adults (18 years of age) to take the General Educational Development Tests, (generally referred to as "the High School Equivalency Examination") at test centers throughout the State. Persons who make satisfactory scores on all five sections of the test are issued the High School Equivalency Certificate by the State Board of Education. This certificate is recognized by most industries, schools, and government agencies as meeting their requirement for a high school education. Cape Fear Technical Institute is a G.E.D. test center. The test is generally given once each month; applications for the tests may be obtained from the Institute or from the office of any school superintendent.

The Institute provides training in the five areas covered by the examination both through organized classes and the Learning Laboratory.

### ORGANIZED CLASSES

Classes in adult education are organized as follows:

Basic Education I—For those adults who have completed less than four grades of formal education.

Basic Education II—For those adults who stopped school in grades 5-8 or who have completed Basic Education I.

Secondary I—For those adults who stopped in grades 9-10 or who have completed Basic Education II.

Secondary II-G.E.D. preparation—For adults who want to complete their high school education.

The Programmed Instruction Center provides training for those who are not able to attend the organized classes. See the Programmed Instruction Center.

In addition to the organized classes in G.E.D. preparation, the Continuing Education Department offers a large variety of courses both at the school and throughout the area it serves. The types and frequency of these offerings are determined by the demand and interest in a given area of study. A sampling of courses under this heading would include:

Law for the Layman

Homemaking—Sewing and Food Preparation

Driver Education for Adults

Remedial Mathematics

Remedial English

Conversational French

Conversational Spanish  
Creative Art  
Creative Writing  
Citizenship Studies for Naturalization  
Interior Decorating for Homeowners  
First Aid  
Auto Mechanics for Car Owners  
Ceramic Arts and Crafts

Additional courses are offered as the demand becomes evident. Details of these and other courses may be obtained from the Directors of Continuing Education.

### **Admission Requirements**

Any adult who has a desire to raise his or her educational level and who is able to benefit from a course may enroll in the general adult classes.

### **Expenses**

There is no charge for the Basic Education and only a small fee to cover the cost of instructional materials in the Secondary I and II classes. Charges for other general adult classes are determined by the length of the course and instructional materials needed.

### **Human Resources Development Program**

The Human Resources Development Program, at Cape Fear Technical Institute, is designed to provide 240 hours of carefully structured pre-vocational training/counseling and assistance in placement into permanent employment or further educational training for chronically unemployed and underemployed adults.

The primary objective of H.R.D. is to help the jobless trainee re-orient himself to the world of work through recognition of self-assets and limitations, understanding the effect of his behavior, on others, familiarization with problem-solving processes, and development.

H.R.D. operates in cooperation with local, state, and federal agencies.

For further information, please contact Human Resources Development Program, Cape Fear Technical Institute.

### **New Industry Training**

One of the basic objectives of Cape Fear Technical Institute is to stimulate the creation of more challenging and rewarding jobs for the people of our area by providing a customized training service to new



and expanding industries. Subject to only minimal limitations, this Institution, in cooperation with the Industrial Services Division of the State Department of Community Colleges, will design and administer a special program for training the production manpower required by any new or expanding industry creating new job opportunities in North Carolina.

This program includes the following services:

1. Consultation in determining job descriptions; defining areas of training; and in prescribing appropriate course outlines, training schedules, and materials.
2. Selecting and training of instructors. These instructors may be recruited from the company and from outside sources.
3. Payment of instructors' wages for the duration of the training program.
4. Provision of suitable space for a temporary training facility prior to the completion of the new plant, should such temporary space be required. This may be space with Cape Fear Technical Institute or leased space in the community.
5. Assumption of installation costs of equipment in the temporary training facility.
6. Payment for one-half the cost of nonsalvageable materials expended in the training program.

The purpose of this service is to help a new or expanding industry meet its immediate manpower needs and to encourage each industry to develop a long-range training program of its own to satisfy its continuing replacement and re-training needs.

For further details of this service, please contact the President, Cape Fear Technical Institute or the Director, Industrial Services Division, North Carolina Department of Community Colleges, Raleigh, North Carolina.

### **PROGRAMMED INSTRUCTION CENTER**

The Programmed Instruction Center is an individualized self-study classroom offering courses in many fields. It is open Monday-Friday from 8:00 AM to 10:00 PM. One or more coordinators are in the lab at all times to assist students with their studies. There are no schedules or homework, and students may enroll at any time.

### **Admission Requirements**

Age: 18 years or older

No pre-requisites

## Expenses

No tuition or fees

## Programs of Study

1. Technical Institute and College Prep —  
Review math, reading, English, other course before entering or while attending a technical institute or college.
2. High School Equivalency Prep —  
Course work is available for the five areas on the exam — English, social studies, science, reading, and math. The GED is given monthly.
3. Prepare for college entrance tests (SAT), Graduate Record Exam (GRE), National Teacher Exam (NTE) and Armed Forces Vocational Aptitude Battery (ASVAB).
4. Job Training and Upgrading —  
Bank Teller Training and business courses.
5. Foreign Languages —  
Spanish, French, German, Italian, and others. Also courses in English for non-English speaking people.
6. Teacher Certificate Renewal —  
Designing Effective Instruction and Teacher In-Service Training.
7. General Studies —  
A partial list includes reading comprehension, phonics, English, vocabulary spelling, math, algebra, geometry, business math, real estate math, bookkeeping, accounting, shorthand, chemistry, physics, electricity and electronics.

**PRECURRICULUM NON-CREDIT REMEDIAL COURSES****HOURS PER WEEK**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Class</b>	<b>Lab</b>	<b>Manipulative Lab</b>	<b>Equivalent Quarter Hours Credit</b>
CHM 010	Beginning Chemistry	0	2	0	1
ENG 010	English Grammar I	0	6	0	3
ENG 011	Reading I	0	6	0	3
ENG 020	English Grammar II	0	6	0	3
ENG 021	Reading II	0	6	0	3
ENG 030	English Grammar III	0	6	0	3
ENG 031	Reading III	0	6	0	3
ENG 040	Spelling Improvement	0	2	0	1
ENG 041	Phonics	0	6	0	3
ENG 051	Reading IV	0	6	0	3
MAT 010	Mathematics I	0	2	0	1
MAT 020	Mathematics II	0	4	0	2
MAT 030	Mathematics III	0	4	0	2
MAT 040	Basic Algebra	0	2	0	1
MAT 050	Basic Geometry	0	2	0	1
MAT 060	Basic Trigonometry	0	2	0	1
MAT 070	Mathematics IV	0	2	0	1
MAT 080	Algebra I	0	8	0	4
PHY 010	Introduction to Physics	0	4	0	2

Students are enrolled in the above remedial courses as determined by evaluative criteria.

See pages 190 to 191 for course descriptions.

**PRECURRICULUM NON-CREDIT REMEDIAL COURSES**

- CHM* 010 Beginning Chemistry: Selected concepts and facts that cover basic subject areas in general terms.
- ENG* 010 English Grammar I, II, III: A series comprising a complete grammar program at basic, intermediate, and advanced levels.
- ENG* 011 Reading I, II, III: A total A-V reading system that covers comprehension, speed, vocabulary and communication skills at beginning, intermediate, and advanced levels.
- ENG* 040 Spelling Improvement: A basic course with emphasis on the meaning of words which teaches spelling by using a systematic method based on syllabication.
- ENG* 041 Phonics: A comprehensive A-V course covering vowel consonant sounds and letters, blends, diagraphs, diphthongs, prefixes, suffixes, and spelling generalizations.
- ENG* 051 Reading IV: Programs designed to improve the student's ability to retain what he reads. Work is also done on vocabulary development, English usage, and spelling.
- MAT* 010 Mathematics I: A basic course in math covering whole number operations and their application.
- MAT* 020 Mathematics II: A general math course covering fractions, decimals, percents, and word problems.
- MAT* 030 Mathematics III: Contains topics in beginning algebra and helps student gain a basic foundation for more advanced work.
- MAT* 040 Basic Algebra: A brief introductory course effective for beginning students or as a review.
- MAT* 050 Basic Geometry: A brief introductory course effective for beginning students or as a review.

- MAT* 060 Basic Trigonometry: A brief introductory course effective for beginning students or as a review.
- MAT* 070 Mathematics IV: A short method for teaching the theory and application of square root.
- MAT* 080 Algebra I: This course gives a systematic, clear, and easily understood program of major concepts and skills of first year algebra.
- PHY* 010 Introduction to Physics: A general introductory course that presents basic theory and application.











FROM  
CAPE FEAR TECHNICAL INSTITUTE  
411 N. FRONT ST.  
WILMINGTON, N.C. 28401

NON-PROFIT ORG.  
U.S. POSTAGE  
**PAID**  
WILMINGTON, N.C. 28401  
PERMIT NO. 364